



**ICMPD**

International Centre for  
Migration Policy Development

# Reporting migration

---

**A handbook on migration  
reporting for journalists**



Federal Foreign Office

Prepared by the International Centre for Migration Policy Development, Vienna - Austria  
Commissioned and funded by the German Federal Foreign Office

International Centre for Migration Policy Development

**International Centre for Migration Policy Development (ICMPD)**

Gonzagagasse 1  
A-1010 Vienna  
Austria  
[www.icmpd.com](http://www.icmpd.com)

International Centre for Migration Policy Development  
Vienna, Austria

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, copied or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopy, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission of the copyright owners.

This publication has been produced with the assistance of the German Federal Foreign Office. The contents of this publication are the sole responsibility of ICMPD and can in no way be taken to reflect the views of the German Federal Foreign Office.

# Table of Contents

<b>Foreword</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>Introduction</b>	<b>9</b>
Why was this handbook produced?	9
Why now?	9
What to expect	10
Who is this handbook for?	10
How to use this handbook	10
Acknowledgements	11
<b>Chapter 1: Ethical foundations</b>	<b>13</b>
Charters, codes and guidelines	14
The Ethical Charter for Media Coverage of Migration”	17
Conclusion	21
<b>Chapter 2: What kind of migration reporter are you?</b>	<b>23</b>
Political journalists	24
Economics and business	26
Security, policing and law	27
Domestic, social, and religious affairs	29
Arts and culture	30
Foreign, diplomatic, and international affairs correspondents	30
Non-specialist reporters	31
Photojournalists	32
News editors, commissioning editors and production teams	33
Production journalists: Subeditors and video/audio editors	33
Conclusion	34
<b>Chapter 3: Trends in migration reporting</b>	<b>35</b>
Migration: How politics distorts media coverage	36
Implications for practice	36
Conclusion	37
<b>Chapter 4: Terminology</b>	<b>39</b>
Introduction	39
How to use glossaries	40
Key terms and their uses	41
Common misuses, abuses and loading of terminology	50
Terms to avoid	51
1) Crossing borders	42
2) Living outside your country of origin	45
3) Migration data and terms	47
4) Key categories of regular migrants	48
How can use of terminology be improved?	52
Questions for newsrooms and journalists’ associations	52
Conclusion	53

<b>Chapter 5: Migration stories</b>	<b>55</b>
Migration processes	55
Migration drivers	55
Migration drivers: Everyday considerations	56
Case study: Internal migration	56
Migration drivers: Crisis and migration	57
Migration forms	59
Migration forms: Labour migration	59
Migration forms: International study	61
Migration forms: Family migration	63
Migration forms: Irregular migration	64
Migration forms: Mixed migration	65
Migration forms: Refugees and asylum	67
Case study: Storytelling and building empathy	69
Migration forms: LGBTQI and asylum	70
Case study: Giving a voice and protecting sources	71
Migration forms: Internal displacement	71
Case study: Reporting on internally displaced persons	72
Migration forms: Trafficking in human beings and migrant smuggling	72
Migration consequences	77
Migration consequences: Integration, assimilation and demographic change	77
Case study: <i>The new arrivals</i>	80
Migration consequences: Security, policing and law	80
Migration consequences: Deportation and enforced removal	83
Migration consequences: Remittances	84
Migration consequences: Diaspora	85
Migration governance	85
Public opinion	86
Conclusion	87
<b>Chapter 6: Getting the story (right)</b>	<b>89</b>
Introduction	89
Diversity of sources and perspectives	90
Case study: <i>Diaries of escape</i>	93
Gender and migration	95
Developing and protecting sources	96
Case study: <i>'This is no life': The Disillusionment of Azerbaijani migrants in Poland</i>	99
Migration and COVID-19	100
Misinformation and hate speech	102
Misinformation and migration	102
Case study: Investigating "fake news" about migration	103
Case study: Exposing conspiracy theories on migration and the media	104
Hate speech and migration	104
Case study: Investigating hate speech and propaganda against migrants	108
Case study: Using research on hate speech	109
Conclusion	109
Photography and images	110
Case study: Images and representation	111
Resources	112

Courses	112
Conclusion	112
<b>Chapter 7: Interviews</b>	<b>113</b>
Introduction	113
Interviewing migrants	114
Interviewing victims of trauma	117
Interviewing host communities and dealing with complexity	122
Conclusion	123
<b>Chapter 8: How to find and use experts</b>	<b>125</b>
Introduction	125
Academics	127
Think tanks	128
Non-governmental organisations	128
Politicians	129
Government departments and national statistical bodies	130
Intergovernmental organisations	131
Unions and business organisations	132
Human rights and immigration lawyers	132
Conclusion	133
<b>Chapter 9: Data and analysis</b>	<b>135</b>
How to analyse sources	135
Data journalism and visualisation	137
Case study: Using data literacy to give context	139
Conclusion	140
Resources	140
<b>Chapter 10: Strengthening migration reporting</b>	<b>141</b>
Introduction	141
Press councils and regulators as a tool for combating bias	142
Newsrooms	143
Policymakers	144
Policymakers and community leaders	145
Journalism support programmes	145
Civil society	146
Journalist training and education	146
Awards	146
Research	147
Case study: Solutions journalism	148
<b>Chapter 11: Tools and resources</b>	<b>155</b>
Country-specific migration sources	155
Key international organisations	174
Key political initiatives	175
International and EU asylum and migration law	176
Resources from intergovernmental organisations	176
Research on migration and the media	176

## Table of Contents

Charters, codes and guidelines on reporting migration	177
Diversity and minorities	178
Hate speech	179
Misinformation and migration	179
Migration glossaries	180
Debates over use of language	180
Gender and media	181
Migration reporting awards	182
<b>Conclusion</b>	<b>183</b>
<b>List of Abbreviations</b>	<b>185</b>
<b>Bibliography</b>	<b>189</b>

# Foreword

*“Put it before them briefly so they will read it, clearly so they will appreciate it, picturesquely so they will remember it and, above all, accurately so they will be guided by its light.”*

– Joseph Pulitzer

When we started the MOMENTA project journey back in 2019, little did we know where it would have brought us by the end of 2020. Funded by the German Ministry of Foreign Affairs, the project initially aimed to provide training to media professionals from Eastern Partnership (EaP) countries on communication on legal migration choices. However, very soon the ICMPD team and project media experts from both the European Union and the Eastern Neighbourhood realised that much stronger networks and a holistic approach was needed to contribute to the overall goal: improve media migration reporting in Eastern European countries. With this in mind, the team applied for a project extension, and with great support from the donor, the second phase of the MOMENTA project established partnerships not only with individual media outlets and journalists, but also with journalists’ associations in all six project countries: Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Georgia, Moldova and Ukraine. Moreover, the need to create a model for comprehensive and systematic capacity building on migration reporting for media representatives was recognised. This was the moment when the idea for this publication was born.

Ensuring that excellent media experts are on board – Robert McNeil from the University of Oxford’s Centre on Migration, Policy and Society (COMPAS), and Tom Law, Media Policy Adviser to the Global Forum for Media Development (GFMD) and independent media development consultant – was the first step in development of this media handbook. The task would not be accomplished without the involvement and advice of migration experts and all project partners in the Eastern Neighbourhood countries – journalists’ associations, MOMENTA Training Academy alumni, ICMPD and other external migration professionals. Adding regional and migration expertise, knowledge and understanding of needs was the next step. Finally, the team collected and analysed already existing manuals, guidelines and expert recommendations. Each chapter of the handbook was developed in close collaboration of all actors involved – this was the only way to ensure that it would be useful, innovative and sustainable. Looking at the finished product, I can say that all of this has been achieved.

By reporting on migration issues, media has a vast influence on the formation of a broad image and perception of migrants and migration. In turn, public opinion affects state approaches and, consequently, shapes decisions on a policy level. This cycle continues when media report back to the public on migration policy. In light of this, the MOMENTA handbook provides practical recommendations on how to reinforce migration media reporting, by explaining migration terminology, underlining respect for human dignity, challenging hate speech, ensuring balanced coverage, promoting evidence- and fact-based reporting, and encouraging the inclusion of migrant voices. Professional recommendations on interview techniques, sources and expert selection, usage of data and images further enrich the handbook.

However, the work does not stop here. The extent of media influence on public attitudes on migration depends on many factors that vary according to context, with this context thus requiring further research. More targeted reporting capacity development for journalists in various countries and regions are needed, alongside development of more networks, including those with media faculties at universities. This all requires action on multiple levels, with various stakeholders.

## Foreword

On behalf of the ICMPD MOMENTA team, I invite media professionals, policymakers and all individuals interested in migration and media to use this handbook in our joint efforts to contribute to create a balanced migration narrative. Finally, yet importantly, I would like to thank all involved in the development of the handbook, for both their professionalism and commitment.

### **Violeta Wagner**

*Regional Portfolio Manager for Eastern Europe and Central Asia  
ICMPD*



# Introduction

*This chapter explains the objective of the handbook and how to use it.*

## Why was this handbook produced?

While many new toolkits and guidelines on migration have been developed in recent years, most of them are in response to specific events, or are intentionally (or unintentionally) very specific to a country or regional context. The more specific guidelines are to a country's migration trends – and the extent to which relevant stakeholders are involved, the more likely they will be fit for purpose and widely adopted.

In 2019 the International Centre for Migration Policy Development (ICMPD), with funding from the German Federal Foreign Office, organised a series of international training events for journalists dealing with migration in Eastern European countries. Following the success of this first Migration Media Training Academy (MOMENTA), journalists' associations in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Georgia, Moldova, and Ukraine requested that ICMPD work with them - as part of MOMENTA 2, in 2020 – to produce a handbook on migration reporting that would help journalists produce impartial, fact-based reporting in an engaging way.

The handbook was developed in recognition of the role which media can play in shaping public opinion and informing policies on migration, and has been tailored wherever possible to the needs of the region through focus groups with journalists and media associations. Participants in the focus groups agreed that for balanced narratives on migration to emerge, there is an urgent need for guidance on how journalists can avoid some of the tropes and stereotypes of migration reporting that can lead to discrimination and the polarisation of political discourse.

## Why now?

- The training which journalists receive before entering the profession, or during their career, does not address all of the **specific knowledge and decision-making skills** required for quality migration reporting.
- News media are operating in highly polarised and sometimes pressurised or censorious political environments, resulting in **reporting on migration that can cause real-world harm to migrants**, as well as distorting public understanding and therefore the decisions of policymakers.
- Media around the world are facing a **crisis of trust and sustainability**.<sup>1</sup> The economic crisis has left newsrooms under-resourced and therefore vulnerable to chasing diminishing online advertising revenue. This can sometimes lead to a race to the bottom, where simplification, exaggeration and stereotypes trump the context, balance and nuance needed to tell the migration story in context.
- The **Coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) pandemic** has accelerated negative economic and press freedom trends, meaning that many media and journalists may need support in order to produce the kind of journalism audiences can trust.

---

1 Newman (2020). "Executive Summary and Key Findings of the 2020 Report", Digital News Report. Available at: <https://www.digitalnewsreport.org/survey/2020/overview-key-findings-2020/>.

## Introduction

- COVID-19 has also drastically **reduced opportunities** for in-person training, making written guidelines more useful than ever.

## What to expect

- Guidance on how balanced, well-researched reporting can be achieved, even in difficult circumstances, through **case studies and best practice** based on international standards and local expertise.
- **Help** for users to better understand the prevailing media narratives on migration that exist and how to analyse, challenge and act independently of them.
- **Demonstrations** of how “getting it right” (from an ethical and legal point of view) and “good storytelling” (which journalism needs in order to survive) can be two sides of the same coin.
- A great jumping-off point on how to report on migration is this **interview** with New York Times journalist Patrick Kingsley where Patrick talks about his experience on reporting migration, issues to look out for and why migration is a difficult topic to report on.

## Who is this handbook for?

- **Journalists:** This handbook is intended to be used as a reference tool or self-learning guide for journalists and editors at all stages of their career.
- **Senior management and editors:** Some sections are dedicated to senior management and editors to help them consider which policies and practices they can put in place to improve migration reporting.
- **Students:** While the handbook is aimed at working professionals, we hope that it will also be a useful reference resource for those studying and teaching journalism.

Where possible, such as in the chapter [Taking responsibility for quality migration reporting](#), advice and guidance, and specific recommendations are given for journalists in different roles.

## How to use this handbook

- **Whenever you need it:** We understand how busy you are! For that reason, the handbook is primarily designed so that you can refer to just the chapter or subsection you need at any point in the reporting, editing and publication process. Use the contents page and navigation boxes throughout the handbook to find what you need.
- **For professional development:** We hope that members of the target audience will find the time to read the whole handbook, and to consider the ethical and practical questions it poses, in order to further personal and professional development.
- **To guide and teach others:** Please don't keep this handbook to yourself. Use it to trigger debate with colleagues and even as the basis for training and capacity building.

Remember, if you are not familiar with any of the terms in the handbook, check out the [Terminology](#) chapter. There may even be sections in the [Migration storytelling](#) section dedicated to what you are looking for.

## Acknowledgements

With support and expertise from ICMPD, the handbook was authored by Robert McNeil and Tom Law.

**Robert McNeil** is the Deputy Director and Head of Media and Communications at The Migration Observatory at the University of Oxford, where he has been based for the last 10 years. In his early career, Rob was a reporter for UK newspapers and magazines including: The London Evening Standard; the Daily and Sunday Mirror; Red Magazine; BBC Wildlife; and as a news editor for regional newspapers. Rob has also worked in strategic communications, with roles including: Media Director, Conservation International; PR Manager, Oxfam GB; and Press Officer, WWF-UK.

**Tom Law** is the Media Policy Adviser to the Global Forum for Media Development (GFMD) and an independent media development consultant. His previous role at the Ethical Journalism Network included leading campaigns, research and training on migration reporting and other issues. Tom has worked as an editor for Sudanese news organisations and as a freelance journalist.

Editors of the handbook:

**Violeta Wagner**, Regional Portfolio Manager Eastern Europe and Central Asia at ICMPD

**Xenia Pilipenko**, Project Manager at ICMPD

The authors and ICMPD would like to thank:

- Jeremy Druker, the Executive Director and Editor-in-Chief of Transitions, a media development organisation based in Prague, and the Solutions Journalism Network for contributing the material used in the chapter on solutions journalism.
- Michaella Vanore, Research Fellow at the Maastricht Graduate School of Governance, who reviewed the handbook.
- Some of the main results of the project have been the creation of a professional journalists' network, the development of this training manual, and the piloting of this manual as a training for journalists. Representatives from journalism associations and other media and migration-related organisations in the Eastern Partnership countries who provided valuable feedback on the topics for this handbook: Arif Aliyev, Chairman of the Union of Journalists of Azerbaijan; Arman Ghazaryan, President of Armenian NGO "Association of Young Journalists"; Nadine Gogu, Executive Director of the Independent Journalism Centre; Lina Kushch, First Secretary of the National Ukrainian Journalism Union; Anna Rybchinskaya, Belarusian journalist; Elchin Shiskly, Azerbaijan Journalism Association; Tina Tsomania, Professor at the Georgian Institute for Public Affairs.
- The Ethical Journalism Network (EJN) and International Labour Organisation (ILO) who gave permission for their infographics to be used in the handbook.

## Introduction

- Patrick Kingsley, an international correspondent for The New York Times, Stephanie Hegarty, a British journalist, writer, broadcaster and the Population Correspondent for the BBC, and Eromo Egbejule, a Nigerian journalist, writer and filmmaker, who spoke of their experiences reporting on migration for the case studies and videos included in the handbook.
- Gular Abbassova, Lana Kokaia, Tornike Koplataidze, Alexandr Macuhin, Aren Melikyan, Tetyana Pasova and Nata Skurtul, who spoke about the articles they produced during MOMENTA 1, which have been used as case studies and videos for the handbook.
- All 30 journalists from MOMENTA 1 and 2, who provided feedback on the training material, on which this handbook is based.
- Ekaterina Belukova (Project Officer) and Aida Hasanova (Project Assistant) from ICMPD for supporting the development of the MOMENTA 2 project and the background information to this handbook.
- Andrey Apoyan (Project Officer), Ketik Gorgoshidze (Project Officer), Saltanat Mammadova (Project Officer), Luliia Subbotska (Project Officer) from ICMPD who contributed to the country sources chapter.
- This handbook draws on the [Media and Trafficking in Human Beings Guidelines](#) published by ICMPD in 2017.<sup>2</sup>

This handbook was produced as part of the Migration Media Training Academy (MOMENTA 2) project implemented by the International Centre for Migration Policy Development (ICMPD) and funded by the German Federal Foreign Office. The project was implemented from 1 April to 31 December 2020, partnering with journalism associations from the Eastern Partnership region. The overall objective of the project was to contribute to informed migration decision-making through balanced and evidence-based reporting in EaP countries on legal migration to the EU. Some of the main results of the project have been the creation of a professional journalists' network, the development of this training manual, and the piloting of this manual as a training for journalists.

---

2 ICMPD (2017). *Media and Trafficking in Human Beings Guidelines*. Available at: [https://www.icmpd.org/fileadmin/user\\_upload/Media\\_and\\_THB\\_Guidelines\\_EN\\_WEB.pdf](https://www.icmpd.org/fileadmin/user_upload/Media_and_THB_Guidelines_EN_WEB.pdf).

# Chapter 1:

## Ethical foundations

Use this chapter to:

- Understand the basic ethical principles related to reporting on migration.
- Learn how to use Charters, Codes and Guidelines.
- Help decide what part of the handbook is most relevant to you.

Two questions to get us started:

- Should getting things right stand in the way of good storytelling?
- Should good storytelling stand in the way of getting things right?

The answer to both questions is no. With the right approach, “getting it right” and “good storytelling” can be two sides of the same coin. The purpose of the handbook is to demonstrate how this can be so.

The ethics and standards which the journalism profession requires of itself can be seen as restrictive, especially when you are in the midst of the sometimes messy, often improvised process of meeting tight deadlines. But such guidelines are also our compass for navigating the compromises and quick decisions we have to make.

The journalists interviewed for this handbook agree that the ethics on migration are no different from covering any other story. The question is, how are these ethics applied across the range of scenarios which reporting on migration can present? **This opening chapter looks at the ethical foundations underpinning migration reporting**, and provides some practical advice for producing ethically responsive pieces.

This handbook rarely offers a definitive answer about what to do, or how to choose the right option – as this often depends on the context. But being a great journalist means asking yourself the right questions at the right time, and we hope this handbook helps you do this. We also hope it will help you see how the ethics of journalism can help rather than hinder your work; forge better relationships with sources; get more revealing interviews and more engaging stories; rethink your approaches to storytelling; stir you to challenging and questioning dominant narratives; and even, hopefully, inspire you to encourage reform within your newsroom.

### Newsroom style and editorial guidelines

Some newsrooms provide clear and precise guidance on how to approach certain ethical questions in the process of reporting or in the words we use.

For example, the Associated Press (AP) news agency announced in 2013 that their stylebook no longer allows “the term ‘illegal immigrant’ or the use of ‘illegal’ to describe a person”.<sup>3</sup> All AP employees are now bound by this decision, long called for by many journalists and migration specialists.

---

3 Colford (2013). “‘Illegal immigrant’ no more”, Associated Press Blog, 2 April 2013. Available at: <https://blog.ap.org/announcements/illegal-immigrant-no-more>.

In the explanation for the decision – [which is well worth reading](#)<sup>4</sup> – AP acknowledges that language changes over time, yet many news organisations do not have the resources or wherewithal to follow these trends and provide such detailed instruction. As a journalist, you may be in the avant garde and reflect updated practice faster than your organisation as a whole.



### Navigation Box

- See the [Terminology](#) chapter for advice on the use of words and the [Migration stories](#) chapter for guidance on how to approach reporting on different types of migration.
- See also [Charters, codes and guidelines on reporting migration](#) in the [Tools and resources](#) chapter for best examples.

## Charters, codes and guidelines

The role of ethical charters, codes and guidelines for migration reporting are two-fold:

1. To encourage newsrooms and regulatory bodies to understand the evolution of language, its complexities and its potential consequences.
2. To give guidance to individual journalists.

Most topical charters for news media are non-binding. However, they can form the basis for journalists and special interest groups to advocate for reform with publishers and regulators, such as press councils. In some cases, charters and codes on migration are created as part of a collective effort by all relevant stakeholders, and are therefore more likely to be implemented.

New charters or codes on migration reporting are often created in response to controversial media reporting of migration or large migration events. Consequently, they can be quite specific to: a country or region; the forms of migration most prevalent in that place and time; trends in media reporting.

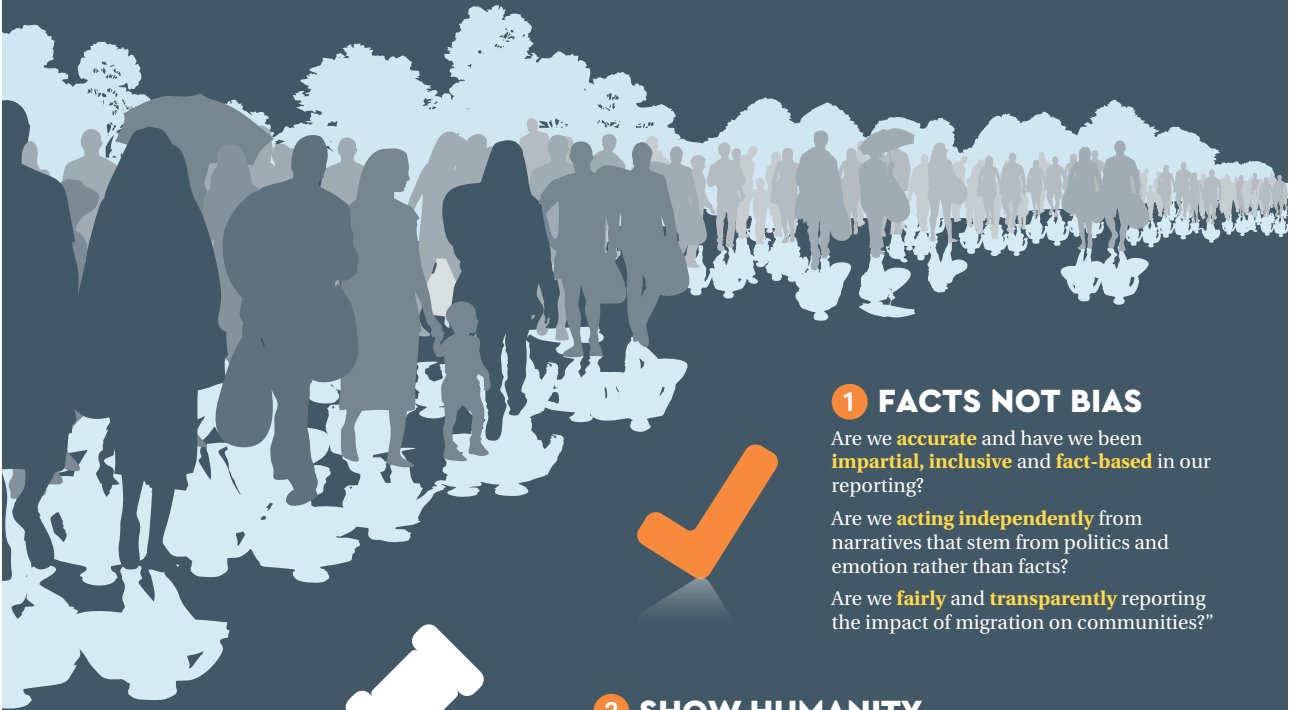
Compare these two examples:

- [Five-point guide for migration reporting](#) – created by the Ethical Journalism Network (EJN).
- [Ethical Reporting on Labour Migration in the Arab States](#) – created by the International Labour Organization (ILO).

---

4 Colford (2013). “‘Illegal immigrant’ no more”, op. cit.

# FIVE POINT GUIDE FOR MIGRATION REPORTING



## 1 FACTS NOT BIAS

Are we **accurate** and have we been **impartial, inclusive** and **fact-based** in our reporting?

Are we **acting independently** from narratives that stem from politics and emotion rather than facts?

Are we **fairly** and **transparently** reporting the impact of migration on communities?"



## 2 KNOW THE LAW

Asylum seeker? Refugee? Victim of trafficking? Migrant worker? Do we use **irregular migrant**? Do we understand and use migrant definitions correctly and do we articulate to our audience the rights migrants are due under **international, regional** and **national law**?



## 3 SHOW HUMANITY

Humanity is at **the essence of ethical journalism**. But we must **keep our emotions in check**, avoid victimization, over simplification and the framing of coverage in a narrow humanitarian context that takes no account of the bigger picture.



## 4 SPEAK FOR ALL

Do we have **migrant voices**? Are we **listening to the communities** they are passing through or joining? Question how representative self-appointed community and migrant spokespersons really are.






## 5 CHALLENGE HATE

Have we **avoided extremism**? Have we taken the time to judge whether **inflammatory content** about migrants or those who seek to limit migration can lead to hatred? Words like “swarms”, “floods” and “waves” should be treated with caution, as should indiscriminate use of “racism” and “xenophobia.”



Ethical Journalism Network

[www.ethicaljournalismnetwork.org](http://www.ethicaljournalismnetwork.org)

Connect with us   



<https://ethicaljournalismnetwork.org/resources/infographics/5-point-test-for-hate-speech-english>

## *Ethical Reporting on Labour Migration in the Arab States*

### 5 ACTIONS TO TAKE TODAY

#### 1 DOMESTIC WORK IS WORK

Stop use of the terms 'maid', 'servant', 'girl' or 'helper'.  
Use 'domestic worker'.

#### 2 STOP USE OF 'ILLEGAL' MIGRANT

Understand the circumstances that lead  
migrant workers to end up in irregular status

#### 3 BE CRITICAL OF THE TERM 'ABSCONDING'

Assess the circumstances in which the worker  
left the employer

#### 4 HUMAN TRAFFICKING, FORCED LABOUR OR LABOUR EXPLOITATION?

Use terms accurately, by understanding correctly.  
Visit [ilo.org/migrationglossary](https://www.ilo.org/migrationglossary) to learn more

#### 5 SUPPORT POSITIVE STORIES

Support stories that recognize the contribution that  
migrant workers make to our economies and societies

ILO REGIONAL FAIR MIGRATION PROJECT IN THE MIDDLE EAST (FAIRWAY)

[ilo.org/fairway](https://www.ilo.org/fairway)  
[ilo.org/migrationglossary](https://www.ilo.org/migrationglossary)



International  
Labour  
Organization

[https://www.ilo.org/wcmsp5/groups/public/---arabstates/---ro-beirut/documents/genericdocument/wcms\\_563848.pdf](https://www.ilo.org/wcmsp5/groups/public/---arabstates/---ro-beirut/documents/genericdocument/wcms_563848.pdf)



You can see that the ILO suggestions are clearly responding to specific trends in how media in Arab States were reporting on migration, while the EJM guide, written in 2016, is probably best understood in the context of the “migrant crisis” of 2015-2016, when large numbers of migrants from Africa and the Middle East – many of whom ultimately sought asylum – arrived in Europe.

### Navigation Box

- For advice on how to approach reporting on different types of migration see Chapter 5: *Migration stories*.
- For more examples, see the *Charters, codes and guidelines on reporting migration* section of Chapter 11: *Tools and resources*.



**FOR THE ONLINE VERSION:** The chair of the Ethical Journalism Network, Dorothy Byrne, describes the EJM’s migration guidelines in this video. At the time of the recording, Dorothy was Head of News and Current Affairs for Channel 4 – one of the UK’s main terrestrial TV networks.



<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=aongjvQ-QCE&t=1s>

## An Ethical Charter for Media Coverage of Migration

*How to use this section:*

- 1. Read it and reflect on how relevant it is to your work.** Ask yourself if there is anything you think is missing or which you had not considered.
- 2. Use it to find more in-depth information and advice.** After each part of the charter, you will see a navigation box indicating where in the handbook to go next.

One of the most universal ethical charters for journalists covering migration was adopted by journalists from Africa, America, Asia and Europe at a meeting convened by the International Organisation for Migration (IOM) in Carthage, Tunisia on 11 December 2019.

The charter begins by noting that a commitment to ethical coverage of migration is founded on four major principles of journalism: accuracy, independence, humanity and responsibility. The charter then explains how these principles gain new importance in migration contexts, giving guidance on specific issues such as terminology, recognising and representing the complexity of the issues being reported, and obtaining informed consent.

The version of the Ethical Charter for Media Coverage of Migration given below has been edited and adapted for clarity. *The original and complete charter is available in three languages [here](#).*<sup>5</sup>



## Navigation Box

For more on the founding principles of journalism see:

- *Global Charter on the Ethics of Journalists (International Federation of Journalists)*<sup>6</sup>
- *The 5 Principles of Ethical Journalism (Ethical Journalism Network)*<sup>7</sup>

## 1. Words count

- Any journalist covering migration issues should question the origin and impact of terms.
- Journalists should use terminology and concepts that demonstrate human dignity and recognise the basis which terms such as ‘refugee’ and ‘asylum seeker’ have in international law.



## Navigation Box

- See Chapter 4: *Terminology*.

## 2. Hatred, racism, discrimination

- Journalists should go beyond simply reporting hatred, racism, xenophobia or discrimination – instead, analysing and explaining these topics.
- Journalists should deconstruct language that criminalises migrants or frames them as a threat.

---

5 <https://www.facebook.com/Migrations-Charte-mondiale-d%C3%A9thique-109300947301204/>

6 <https://www.ifj.org/who/rules-and-policy/global-charter-of-ethics-for-journalists.html>

7 <https://ethicaljournalismnetwork.org/who-we-are/5-principles-of-journalism>



### Navigation Box

- See Chapter 4: *Terminology*, especially the section on *Common misuses, abuses and loading of terminology*.
- See Chapter 7: *Getting the story (right)*, especially the sections on *Diversity* and *Misinformation and hate speech*.

### 3. Facts are complex

- Journalism should report on migration stories in their global, historical, socio-economic, cultural and geopolitical context.
- Journalists should identify and question clichés and stereotypes by using facts and placing them in context.
- Considering the complexity of migration issues, journalists should diversify sources of information, types of reporting, and the themes and angles used.



### Navigation Box

- See Chapter 2: *What kind of reporter are you?*.
- See Chapter 5: *Migration stories*.
- See Chapter 10: *Strengthening migration reporting; Case study: Solutions journalism*.

### 4. Informed consent

- The voices of migrants, whether they are considered to be in a regular or irregular situation, are often ignored or overlooked and are frequently reduced to the state of ‘victims’ in reporting. Journalists should avoid presenting people only as victims of their situation.
- Migrants are individuals mastering their own history. The journalist gives them a voice, allows them to elaborate, and invites them to become actors of the debate.
- This voice is obtained based on informed consent: Knowing that not everyone has the same control, or media literacy, the interviewer should explain to the interviewee the nature of the journalistic work and the possible risks relating to publication of testimony and/or images. Getting informed consent is about not harming vulnerable persons.



## Navigation Box

*In addition to the above, see:*

- *The Migration forms: Trafficking in human beings and migrant smuggling* section of Chapter 5 on *Migration stories*.
- Chapter 6: *Getting the story (right)*, especially the sections on *Protecting sources*.
- Chapter 7: *Interviews*.

## 5. Have empathy and vigilance

- The journalist is not looking for the sensational. As a witness, journalists should show empathy but also portray the situation as it is, remaining vigilant as to the veracity of the stories. Never pay to obtain a testimony. (See: *Interviews*)
- Respect the culture, religion and traditions of the people you interview. (See: *Diversity and Interviews*)
- Be aware that you have your own frame of reference and are marked by your education, values and own particular cultural knowledge. Remain alert to stereotypes or clichés which, in every society, tend to stigmatize ‘the other’, the stranger. (See: *Diversity*)
- Be particularly attentive to the potential vulnerability of women, minors, and members of ethnic or sexual minorities. (See: *Developing and protecting sources*)
- Be aware of the emotional state of the people you meet and the trauma they have potentially endured. (See: *Developing and protecting sources and Interviews*)



## Navigation Box

*In addition to the above, see:*

- *The Migration forms: Trafficking in human beings and migrant smuggling* section of Chapter 5 on *Migration stories*.
- Chapter 6: *Getting the story (right)*, especially the sections on *Diversity, Protecting sources, Interview techniques, and Interviewing victims of trauma*.

## 6. The force of images

- Ensure you have informed consent for the dissemination of someone’s image. Never pay for a photo or a filmed sequence.
- Minors are photographed or filmed on the sole condition that a parent or guardian gives consent, and the child confirms their assent.
- Images should be provided to newsrooms with specific and precise captions to help prevent misunderstanding, misuse, or malicious use.
- Particularly strong, sometimes shocking, graphic images that show extreme situations are published or disseminated if, and only if, they are produced with the intention of explaining, convincing or denouncing. Never use an image just to be sensational.

### Navigation Box

- *For more using images, see [Photojournalists and News editors, commissioning editors and production teams](#) in Chapter 2: [What kind of reporter are you?](#)*
- *Also see Chapter 7: [Getting the story \(right\)](#), especially the sections on [Developing and protecting sources](#).*



## Conclusion

Adhering to the ethical principles outlined above is not just the responsibility of individual journalists. We also need collective and coordinated action from press councils and regulators; journalism support groups and associations; newsrooms; policymakers; researchers; and journalism teaching institutions. For more on how this can be achieved, see [Chapter 10: Strengthening migration reporting](#).

At the heart of good reporting is a willingness by journalists to take care, and to exercise rigour, judgement and common sense. There is much to consider: the subjects you are dealing with; the history underpinning their life experience; the language you use; the people you speak to; and the certainty your language conveys – for instance, if you describe something as an ‘impact’, it will often suggest that an outcome is a direct result of an action. Using the term ‘consequence’ may be a little less emphatic, but a shade more accurate...

Often these kinds of choices are made quickly and without much time for soul-searching, but a little care to avoid being too black and white can go a long way in helping people to understand the complexity of migration – and to supporting humane and just societies.

We hope that this brief introduction to some of the ethical challenges that arise from covering migration is useful and helps you find more in-depth information and advice on the areas of most interest to you.



# Chapter 2:

## What kind of reporter are you?

Taking responsibility for quality migration reporting

*Use this chapter to:*

- *Understand how the kind of journalist you are can affect the migration stories you might create and the sources you choose, and therefore the frames of your stories.*
- *Consider what you might do differently within your role to deliver the most accurate and insightful migration reporting.*
- *Get ideas on reporting opportunities within your role*
- *Find out the common pitfalls for specific reporting roles.*
- *Guide you to more in-depth information in the rest of handbook.*

Journalists with different areas of concentration” with: Journalists dealing with different kinds of issues. Whatever kind of migration reporter you are, this section of the handbook is designed to do two things to support great storytelling on migration topics without compromising on nuance and accuracy:

- **Firstly, this second chapter looks at specific kinds of reporting where the issue of migration commonly arises**, and provides pointers and suggestions for journalists in these areas. The chapter offers ideas to help improve depth and nuance, ideas for sources of evidence and analysis, and ways to avoid common pitfalls to ensure accurate, impactful reporting.
- **Secondly, it provides guidelines for non-specialist participants** in the production of migration stories, on how to ensure that, where migration and migrants feature in stories, the issues are dealt with accurately and impactfully. This guidance should be helpful for a variety of staff involved in the journalistic process, from general news and features journalists to members of the editorial and production teams such as commissioning editors, news and features editors, production editors, picture editors, and subeditors.

*Again, use the navigation boxes in each section to go into more depth on the themes and issues most relevant to you.*

### ***Specialist areas commonly covering migration issues:***

The reporting ‘beats’ included below describe areas of work commonly undertaken by specialist journalists. These specialist areas may have different names in different countries, or may commonly be rolled together in one way or another. For example, in the United Kingdom (UK) media, a common role is the ‘Home Affairs’ reporter, with a beat covering policing and the courts, migration and demographic and social issues – this broadly relates to the remit of a specific UK government department: the Home Office.

## Political journalists

Political correspondents will commonly deal with migration issues, including: migration policy development and enforcement (including border management); the impact of migration and/or integration policies on national economic or social issues (including labour markets and employment, public finances and social cohesion); public attitudes towards migration, migrants and minority communities; provision of public services; and use of migration issues by political opposition groups.

### Good practice pointers in policy reporting on migration issues

Journalists often see themselves as impartial observers of the policymaking process, but the reality is that journalism often plays an active part in shaping policy outcomes. The way that a story is reported (or not reported) can shape public attitudes, affect elections, or hold individuals or government departments to account for a policy success or failure. Good migration reporting in the political context needs to cut through the rhetoric and bluster.

#### Cutting through the rhetoric

*Political rhetoric on migration comes in many forms, and to simply look at it in terms of “positive or negative” can be reductive and unhelpful. You need to consider whether a statement is objectively true – and can be proved – or is simply said for impact and effect (often taking grains of truth, or general assertions, and exaggerating them for a political purpose).*

#### Case study: Trump and Mexico

*Perhaps the most well-known recent examples of rhetorical use of migration in the media have come from populist politicians such as former US President Donald Trump and the Prime Minister of Hungary, Victor Orban. This short piece by Time Magazine<sup>8</sup> outlines the multiple times that Trump made highly provocative rhetorical statements about Mexican immigrants (and Mexico more generally) during his 2016 election campaign and his early days in office, including dismissing Mexicans as ‘criminals’ and ‘rapists’.*

#### Case study: Positive opinions

*But rhetoric is not only anti-immigrant. In this article following the saving of a small child by an irregular migrant in Paris in 2016, the New York Times<sup>9</sup> featured a rhetorical statement in favour of immigration:*

8 Reilly (2016). “Here Are All the Times Donald Trump Insulted Mexico”, Time, 31 August 2016. Available at: <https://time.com/4473972/donald-trump-mexico-meeting-insult/>.

9 Breeden and Cowell (2018). Paris ‘Spider-Man’ Saves Young Boy. Cue Debate on Migrants.”, *The New York Times*, 28 May 2018. Available at: <https://www.nytimes.com/2018/05/28/world/europe/paris-migrant-hero-spiderman.html>.



*“I admire the bravery of Mamoudou Gassama”, said Raphaël Glucksmann, the managing editor of a left-leaning literary review, in a post on Facebook. “And I dream of a country where it wouldn’t be necessary to scale a building to save the life of a child, at the risk of one’s own life, to be treated like a human being when you are a migrant.”*

*<https://www.nytimes.com/2018/05/28/world/europe/paris-migrant-hero-spiderman.html>*

**Conclusion:** *Your role here should be to critically analyse what is being said: Does it deliberately mislead? Is it just someone speaking from the heart without minding their language? Is someone trying to generate support or consent from an audience with this language? For what? And, why? (See the section **Misinformation and hate speech in Chapter 6: Getting the story (right).**)*

**Does independent analysis support political claims?** If a policy is being introduced without clear and convincing evidence that it will (or should) work, then any good political journalist should be asking serious questions about it (see **Chapter 9: Data and Analysis**). But not all evidence is equal – think-tanks, NGOs and politically motivated researchers may well have an ideological reason for supporting a particular policy approach. Identifying independent research from trusted sources can make the difference between an article that has been produced by a journalist unwittingly tricked into pushing or reinforcing a political agenda and great journalism that holds power to account.

### Navigation Box

- For more on how to use *Politicians and Government departments and national statistical bodies* as sources, see **Chapter 8: How to find and use experts**.
- For more on the issue of bias and representation, see the *Diversity* section of **Chapter 6: Getting the story (right)**.
- For more guidance on how to deal with data, see **Chapter 9: Data and analysis**.
- For more on using correct words in your work, see **Chapter 4: Terminology**.



## Economics and business

Economics or business correspondents will commonly look at how migration, and migration policy, affects the functioning of businesses and public finances, labour markets, and employment.

### Good practice pointers in economic reporting on migration issues

Economic analysis often provides relatively precise and concrete information, and looking at the issue of migration through the lens of economic impacts can create the impression of a more independent and objective analysis of the issue than focusing on political, security or social aspects (which may be more subjective). However, it is critical to be clear about the limitations of this sort of analysis, and to understand the whole picture, rather than presume that one narrow interpretation tells the whole story.

In covering migration, a good economics or business correspondent should make sure they have asked themselves some important questions:

#### ***Are there trade-offs?***

Actions generate consequences – sometimes these are clear, well understood and fully anticipated, but sometimes they may be unexpected or hidden. For example:

- In many post-communist countries, emigration has generated a significant inflow of remittances (see *Chapter 4: Terminology*). Both positive and negative consequences may arise from transfers sent by migrants.
- Often these flows of cash are a lifeline for the families and communities that receive them, but the implications of remittances on local economies can generate difficult consequences.
- Such challenging (and often unanticipated consequences) may include lowering the incentives of remittance recipients to work and affecting exchange rates in a manner that impacts the trading sector negatively (see the *Migration forms: Labour migration* and *Migration consequences: Remittances* sections of *Chapter 5: Migration stories*).

#### ***Have you fully considered alternative perspectives?***

- However compelling an economic or business argument may seem, it is critical to scrutinise it thoroughly and to recognise the stakeholder or perspective behind the argument.
- Policies can often create economic winners and losers, and it is important to look at who benefits, and who misses out, before producing content that implies an overall ‘win’ or ‘loss’.

### Pitfalls and common mistakes

**Oversimplification:** Economies, businesses, and the politics and regulations governing them are complicated and have many moving parts. Presenting elements of economic analysis while leaving out others can make for shorter, clearer stories, but this can fundamentally change the meaning of the analysis you are reporting and lead to inaccurate understanding of migration and its potential consequences.

One common oversimplification comes in the form of the so-called ‘**lump of labour fallacy**’ in which incoming migrant workers are portrayed as ‘taking jobs from local people’. However, this presumes a fixed number of jobs in an economy and identical skill/competency profiles among natives and migrants, which is often not the case. The arrival of new people can generate increased demand for goods and services, creating new jobs and industries.

### ***Is your source independent?***

- Companies, political parties, and trade organisations may have a strong incentive to generate public support for their position on a given issue. News content that swings a policymaker toward supporting one venture or project, or opposing another, can have important financial ramifications.
- Does your source stand to benefit financially from your story? Does another party stand to lose out financially? Does your analysis reinforce a particular political or economic perspective or political party? If so, consider critically whether the source is credible and whether the information provided can be verified or triangulated with at least one other source.

### **Navigation Box**

- *For more on economics, business and migration, see the sections on [Labour migration](#), [Everyday considerations](#), and [Remittances](#) in Chapter 6: [Getting the story \(right\)](#).*
- *Also see Chapter 8: [How to find and use experts](#).*



## **Security, policing and law**

Reporters covering security, policing, and law will often cover migration issues in reference to asylum and refugees; border controls, irregular and clandestine migration, and crimes with migration elements such as trafficking; immigration enforcement, detention and deportation; irregular working (work undertaken by those without work permits or other administrative permission); and foreign criminals.

Reporting on security and policing issues may rely on information and analysis supplied by police, interior ministries or other government sources, and be focused on acts which are seen to transgress national or international laws in one way or another. This is one of the most vexed and contentious areas of migration reporting.

### **Good practice pointers in reporting on migration in the context of security, policing and law**

#### ***Know the law, but exercise judgement***

Of course it is critical to know what the law says about whether a person has the right to enter, work or reside in a country, but it is also fundamental to exercise your own judgement about whether the legal system, or the situation the migrant finds themselves in, is just.

***Understand how and why the information you are receiving has been collected***

Who collected the data you are being presented with, and how did they get it? This is critical in all types of reporting, of course, but when dealing with issues like policing or security, it is particularly fundamental. From the perspective of data, it is important to know how data is collected, because it has an impact on how precise the information you get might be – was the data extrapolated from a survey? Does it come from a count of all people crossing a border? Is it a ‘guesstimate’ based on surveillance? (See *Chapter 9 Data and analysis.*)

More importantly, if you are presented with qualitative, rather than quantitative information – such as an assertion that a group of migrant workers were in the country illegally, it is important to ask several key questions. Where has the assertion come from and how was the information obtained? Can you verify the migrants’ legal situation and is there any ambiguity about it? Is it clear that the migrants are not victims, and that no coercion was used to obtain statements from them?

**Pitfalls and common mistakes**

***People, not datapoints***

Migration is a human process, and the humanity and dignity of every individual involved in that process – whatever their origins or situation – needs to be recognised. When covering stories dealing with the scale of migration, unauthorised border crossings or populations of irregular migrants, try to ensure that you are not sucked into depicting the people you are reporting on in abstract terms, or as some sort of homogenous mass.

Metaphors can be dehumanising

We all like to write with a bit of panache, and bringing some colour into our writing can be a great way of engaging audiences and keeping them interested in our stories. But using metaphors to describe migrants or flows of migration can often serve to move the audience from thinking of them as people, to thinking of them as objects, data or abstract concepts such as ‘flows’. It is common for reporters to use ‘disaster’ metaphors such as ‘flood’ and ‘influx’, or terms used to describe animals such as ‘swarm’ to describe flows or groups of migrants. These are to be avoided.

**Navigation Box**

- *For more issues related to security, policing and law see the sections **Migration forms: Refugees and asylum**, **Migration consequences: Security, policing and law**, **Migration consequences: Deportation and enforced removal**, and **Migration forms: Irregular migration** in *Chapter 5: Migration stories*.*
- *Also see **Chapter 4: Terminology** and the **Diversity and Misinformation and hate speech** sections of *Chapter 6: Getting the story (right)*.*



## Domestic, social, and religious affairs

Reporters working on domestic and social affairs will commonly deal with issues such as demographic and population change, migrant **integration** and social cohesion, and ethnic/race relations.

Religious affairs reporters will, naturally, be focused on the religious component of migration – either in relation to emigrants’ opportunities to freely practice their religion in new places of residence or the implications of an incoming or established immigrant community’s religious practices for the receiving country.

### Good practice pointers in religious affairs reporting on migration issues

**Acceptance of difference:** The most basic principle in social and religious affairs reporting on migration is to acknowledge that no social group, religion or faith should be portrayed as inherently ‘good’ or ‘bad’. The right to hold and practice one’s faith(s) is enshrined in international human rights law.<sup>10</sup>

### Pitfalls and common mistakes

**Stereotypes, biases and presumptions:** Making presumptions about a person’s attitudes, perspectives or behaviour based on their ethnic or social group or religion is problematic and dangerous, because it may perpetuate public attitudes that are not based on nuanced and accurate understanding. Remember that imposing your own presumptions of someone’s identity or affiliation based on their origins or your perception of their social, ethnic or national group is speculation. This undermines accurate and independent reporting.

### Navigation Box

- See the section *Migration consequences: Integration, assimilation and demographic change*.



<sup>10</sup> See this explanation from the UN’s Office for the High Commissioner for Human Rights: <https://www.ohchr.org/en/issues/freedomreligion/pages/standards.aspx>.

## Arts and culture

Arts and culture reporters are most likely to deal with immigration issues in relation to the origins, heritage, or work of individuals, groups, or organisations they are covering; storylines in books, films, or TV, or in other areas where the geographical or cultural origins of their subject are deemed relevant.

### Good practice pointers in arts and culture reporting on migration issues

#### *Fiction and art still need to be based on thoughtful analysis and sound facts*

- Art is often political and great art nearly always makes social comment of some sort. When reporting on art, literature or other cultural phenomena which are affected by, or address the issue of, migration, ask yourself and the creators – if possible – about the underlying meaning. This allows you to address the points they raise more deeply.
- Art can exert power. The impact of art on society means that underlying themes and messages that relate to migration and integration issues need to be analysed and considered carefully. Songs, for example, can be used as a unifying force in society – bringing people together to dance and celebrate, or, conversely, as propaganda tools designed to unite one group against another.

### Navigation Box

- For more on the role of art and culture, see the *Migration consequences: Integration, assimilation and demographic change* section of Chapter 5: *Migration stories*.



## Foreign, diplomatic and international affairs correspondents

**Foreign correspondents** may deal with the issue of migration in a range of different ways, from covering issues related to fellow citizens who have migrated to the country in which they are stationed to dealing with migration as a key political issue in that country, such as those covering former US President Donald Trump's anti-immigration rhetoric, German Chancellor Angela Merkel's "*Wir schaffen das*" ("We can make it")<sup>11</sup> approach to the 2015 European asylum crisis, or the displacement of people from eastern Ukraine due to the conflict in the region, or in the context of business concerns, public opinion, refugee and asylum issues, or other issues that affect the relationship between a country and other states.

### Good practice pointers in foreign affairs reporting on migration issues

As foreign and international affairs correspondents may cover a range of subject areas, they can apply the same sets of ideas and considerations as set out in the sections above and in the following sections related to:

---

11 Karnitschnig (2020) "5 years on from Angela Merkel's three little words: 'Wir schaffen das!'", *Politico*, 31 August 2020. Available at: <https://www.politico.eu/article/angela-merkel-wir-schaffen-das-5-years-on/>.

- *Political considerations*
- *Economics and business considerations*
- *Security and legal considerations*
- *Cultural, social and religious considerations*

**International affairs correspondents:** In addition to the above, it should be noted that financial and visa restrictions mean that many journalists report on **international affairs** without ever being able to travel to those countries they are reporting on. For that reason, reporters who are not able to travel or live and work abroad should see the section on **Developing and protecting sources** (Chapter 6: *Getting the story (right)*).

### Navigation Box

- *For more issues related to international reporting, see Chapter 5: Migration stories, especially the sections Migration forms: Refugees and asylum, Migration consequences: Security, policing and law, Migration consequences: Deportation and enforced removal, and Migration forms: Irregular migration.*
- *Also see Chapter 4: Terminology and the Diversity of sources and perspectives and Misinformation and hate speech sections of Chapter 6: Getting the story (right).*
- *For more tips see the interview with Eromo Egbejule, a Nigerian journalist, writer and filmmaker, who speaks of his experience reporting on migration here: [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=n8Cl0Rd-vTQ&list=PLXxzWkiXihue7dRH3\\_QceqpkBGJL-gQdl&index=3](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=n8Cl0Rd-vTQ&list=PLXxzWkiXihue7dRH3_QceqpkBGJL-gQdl&index=3).*

## Non-specialist reporters

Not all journalists cover a specific beat; general news and feature production is a fundamental part of many reporters' career development, with many media outlets dependent on these 'generalists' for a large share of their content.

### Good practice pointers for general news reporters

Like foreign correspondents, generalists need to hop from one (often complex) issue to another and can come into contact with migration issues in an array of situations. The sheer range of areas likely to be covered means that it's not really feasible to provide a clear set of guidelines for non-specialist reporters. However, the following is a good set of initial considerations:

1. Ensure your starting point is always the humanity of the subjects you are covering (see Chapter 1: *Ethical foundations*).
2. Make sure you understand the legal situation(s) of the people you are dealing with.
3. Make no presumptions or generalisations about communities.
4. Avoid pejorative, inflammatory or discriminatory language (see Chapter 4: *Terminology and Hate speech and migration*).

Beyond these basic rules, the guidelines outlined above on political, social, religious, economic, and legal considerations can support generalists in developing stories dealing with many of the specific subjects that may arise.

### **Pitfalls and common mistakes**

*Following the herd:* Generalists more than others may find themselves relying on other media and existing national debate to inform their interpretation and framing of their stories.

Journalism builds on itself – reporters are influenced by the work of their colleagues and often follow up and develop stories started by others. This can be a great way of digging deeper and finding new angles, but it also runs the risk of reinforcing national narratives that then start to be seen as “the way things are” – rather than just one way of understanding them.

The need to work fast, meet deadlines, and deliver on editors’ requirements can mean that you make choices based on this implicit understanding of “the way things are”. But if you can pause for breath for long enough to think about different ways to understand your subject, and be willing to politely question editorial choices you feel are wrong or lazy, your work will always benefit.

## **Photojournalists**

Journalism is strengthened by the use of powerful images in storytelling, but it is vital that media are careful to avoid providing superficial impressions that reinforce stereotypes.

- Avoid use of pictures or creating video images that pander to sensationalism, intrusion, or voyeurism.
- Always ask permission to film or take pictures of individuals, although this should not be necessary in a public setting. Seek written permission in advance, if possible.
- Avoid pictures that reflect the cliché, as these contribute to stereotypes that can be misleading and damaging. Similarly, avoid reductive images that represent their subjects according to oversimplified defining characteristics.

### **Navigation Box**

*For more guidance and advice on photojournalism and images, see:*

- *The Migration forms: Trafficking in human beings and migrant smuggling section of Chapter 5: Migration stories.*
- *The Developing and protecting sources and Photography and images sections of Chapter 6: Getting the story (right).*
- *The Interviewing victims of trauma section of Chapter 7: Interviews.*





## News editors, commissioning editors and production teams

*(Including proprietors, managing editors, editors, production editors, subeditors, subject editors and correspondents).*

Media can both set policy agendas and respond to them. Choosing the content that will or will not be included in your outlet's output provides editors with enormous power to shape or contribute to public debates. Editors' judgements in these areas can be the defining factor shaping the success of a publication or the impact and salience of a particular issue.

### Good practice pointers for editors and production teams dealing with migration issues

#### Transparency

##### ***Make your editorial standards and practices public and accessible:***

This means that your journalists can share your organisation's policies and practices ahead of interviews, in order to build trust and get better stories while protecting the best interests of interviewees. (See *Chapter 8: Interviews*.)

#### Commissioning and placing stories

##### ***Place humanity at the heart of your commissioning choices:***

Compelling storytelling often hinges on drama and conflict, extreme situations, and concerns about the unknown. In the context of migration, it can be easy to focus on stories that may stimulate or exacerbate anger or fear. Naturally, there are situations in which it is the role of the editor to raise concerns and highlight problems, as these stories can shape real-world outcomes for people – be they local communities dealing with change, or immigrants, emigrants, refugees or asylum seekers. Given the real-world outcomes such stories can generate, taking time to consider and, where possible, address or mitigate these impacts is a hallmark of quality and shows a commitment to professional ethics.

## Production journalists: Subeditors and video/audio editors

In your role, the key to creating successful journalism is choosing content that delivers impact by streamlining and revising content, and ensuring that it is suitable for your audience. As you know, this is an often unsung skill, requiring talent and panache.

Production journalists have to work quickly and balance a range of competing priorities: producing something of the right length, that is accurate and compelling, that flows properly and answers all of the key questions, looks or sounds "right", and meets production deadlines.

### ***Focus on the story, not the product***

The multitude of considerations in your role introduces the risk that as you focus on creating a well-packaged product, the final piece may no longer reflect the original content.

### ***Don't lose nuance in the editing room***

Significant risks include cutting sections that add nuance and complexity to a migrant's story, or which demonstrate cooperation rather than conflict between communities. Discuss edits with the journalist, as well as editors, to ensure that the final piece maintains the overall intended meaning, and use professional judgement to ensure that, where possible, the story makes a positive contribution.

***Avoid lazy or derogatory terminology:*** See Chapter 4: *Terminology*.



## **Navigation Box**

- *To help you think more about the language of migration, and how to get it right, go to Chapter 4: [Terminology](#).*
- *To further explore the processes and issues involved in migration, go to Chapter 5: [Migration stories](#).*
- *To find out more about how hiring, promotion and newsroom culture can influence migration reporting, see the sections [Diversity of sources and perspectives](#) and [Gender and migration](#) in Chapter 6: [Getting the story \(right\)](#).*
- *For more ideas about what newsroom leaders, media owners and others can do to support migration reporting, see Chapter 10: [Strengthening migration reporting](#).*

## **Conclusion**

The key point this chapter makes is that migration can be an issue for almost any type of journalist, and that different types of reporting bring different approaches and norms, that can shape stories in different ways.

Take a few moments to ask yourself how different types of reporter might cover the same subject, or whether you are slipping into focusing more on creating a product than telling the story properly. Taking a step outside the boundaries of the task at hand, but thinking about all of the choices that have gone into the creation of the story can lead to high quality journalism that serves the public interest better.

From the decision to cover the story, through to the choice of reporter to cover it, the interviewees chosen, the images used, the prominence the piece is given and the points the piece makes, journalists have agency, and our choices can shape public and policy responses. These in turn can have profound implications for the lives of both migrants and the communities they become part of.

# Chapter 3:

## Trends in migration reporting

Use this chapter to:

- Understand more about what drives international trends in migration reporting.
- Get insight into media narratives and framing that you may not be aware of.

**This third chapter addresses international trends in migration reporting**, which often reflect specific narratives and frames. While there is only limited quantitative analysis of media coverage of migration in post-Soviet and other eastern European countries, research suggests there are some common themes in how migration is reported around the world:

### **1) It's more negative than positive**

While it is impossible to know what all migration reporting looks like, evidence suggests that media around the world often link bad news and problems to migrants and migration. Analysis done during the period 2013–2014 showed that negative coverage of migration in high-income countries was more than twice as visible as positive content.<sup>12</sup> This trend was more noticeable in some countries – such as Australia and the United Kingdom – than others (such as Canada and Switzerland). The situation was similar, with much more negative than positive coverage, in lower-income countries, including Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Malaysia, Pakistan, Sri Lanka, Thailand, and Vietnam. In both high- and low-income countries, the most negative content focused on irregular migration.

### **2) It seems to be becoming a bit less negative**

Negativity is not unique to migration coverage, of course, and journalists often prioritise problems to be solved or issues that are contentious over celebrating positive issues that don't require attention. In recent years, there has also been some movement towards more positive or more neutral coverage of migration issues in several countries, while increasing awareness of the need to reflect migrants' voices. The emergence of social media has provided opportunities for migrants to produce and promote their own content as well, further supporting positive representations of migration.<sup>13</sup>

### **3) It often follows a set of key themes**

Migration reporting covers a multitude of different areas and issues, but it tends to deal more with immigration and immigrants than emigration and emigrants, although this naturally depends on the national context. Common themes<sup>14</sup> include:

---

12 McCauliffe, Weeks and Koser (2017). "Media and migration: Comparative analysis of print and online media reporting on migrants and migration in selected countries". In: *A Long Way to Go; Irregular Migration Patterns, Processes, Drivers and Decision-Making*. Available at: <https://library.oapen.org/bitstream/handle/20.500.12657/30709/643773.pdf?sequence=1#page=311>.

13 Ibid.

14 See Allen, Blinder and McNeil (2017). "Media Reporting of Migrants and Migration". In: *World Migration Report 2018*, IOM. Available at: [https://publications.iom.int/system/files/pdf/wmr\\_2018\\_en\\_chapter8.pdf](https://publications.iom.int/system/files/pdf/wmr_2018_en_chapter8.pdf); and Eberl et al. (2019). *European Media Migration Report: How Media Cover Migration and Intra-EU Mobility in Terms of Salience, Sentiment and Framing*, REMINDER, August 2019. Available at: <https://www.understandfreemovement.eu/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/D8.3.pdf>.

- Law and order/security
- Socio-cultural threat
- Economic threat
- Humanitarian/victim
- Human interest
- Migrant as entrepreneur/success stories
- Demographic deficit/economic necessity

#### **4) *Salience and sentiment of media coverage about migration are hugely affected by events***

Migration coverage is not constant. Events such as war or disasters that generate refugees, asylum seekers or internally displaced persons, elections and the rise or fall of populist leaders and associated rhetoric, or geopolitical events – such as the expansion of the EU, Brexit or a visa liberalisation programme – can shift both the salience of migration in media and policy debates and the sentiment of coverage. So, when we talk about what migration reporting looks like, what we really mean is “what migration reporting looks like right now”. Nevertheless, the broad points outlined above – highlighting a more negative than positive debate, the slow move toward slightly more positive narratives, and a set of key themes that are regularly revisited – seem relatively constant, at least they have been over the last five to ten years.

## **Migration: How politics distorts media coverage**

Negative voices on the subject of immigration can often grab media attention more than reporting on key issues involving human safety, such as trafficking, even when those issues are more relevant or important within the particular national or local context. Country reports produced by the Ethical Journalism Network and the International Centre for Migration Policy Development in 2015 and in 2016 contained clear evidence that undue political influence on media coverage, often based upon false or distorted information, crowded out any focus on deeper problems such as forced labour, child labour, and trafficking.

## **Implications for practice**

Knowing what international trends in migration reporting look like does not, in itself, tell you how you should be reporting on the issue, but it does raise some questions that are worth considering:

1. Does your reporting default to established frames (like security or economic threats), and does this frame tell the whole story?
2. Is the overall sense your story conveys one that is generally negative, positive or neutral? Does this capture the complexity of the story, and can you do anything to add to it?
3. Have you looked beyond ‘the question of immigration’, at the underlying stories of the human beings involved?

## Conclusion

Understanding what migration reporting looks like around the world should help you recognise that many of the stories you may deal with fall into certain well-trodden paths, which bring with them certain clichés and tropes, as well as opportunities for great reporting.

### Navigation Box

- *To explore more deeply how to be the best migration reporter you can be, go to Chapter 2: [What kind of migration reporter are you?](#)*
- *To think more about the language of migration, and how to get it right, go to Chapter 4: [Terminology](#).*
- *To explore the processes and issues involved in migration, go to Chapter 5: [Migration stories](#).*





# Chapter 4:

## Terminology

Use this chapter to:

- *Gain a deeper, nuanced and more accurate understanding of key migration terms.*
- *Learn why some terms are problematic and how and why these terms can be misused or abused.*
- *Navigate complex language, and give context to your decision-making process.*
- *Justify the use of terms that are more accurate and less harmful.*
- *Encourage the use and adoption of glossaries.*

In different countries, different lexicons of common terms develop during the telling of migration stories. These common terms help audiences quickly and easily grasp key points or be reminded of other relevant developments, but they can also generate a way of perceiving issues that is misleading or problematic – as discussed throughout this handbook.

One example of how evocative language can support misleading representations of migration is the use of disaster metaphors to describe migration events, with terms such as ‘floods’, ‘influx’, or ‘swarms’ used to create the sense of large, uncontrolled numbers. In other situations, lazy or derogatory terms may be used to describe certain types of jobs commonly done by certain communities, the way a community dresses or looks, presumptions of membership of a certain religion. Slang terms may also be used to describe communities. Such terms may not only misrepresent the nature or reality of the group or object being described, they may also carry connotations – for example, that all members of a group, like members of the Roma community, are engaged in illegal activities – that can be used to justify further exclusion or discrimination.

## Introduction

Reporting on any subject requires the journalist to use correct terminology or risk producing work that is inaccurate, misleading or problematic in other ways. This means that reporters covering migration issues need to understand key terms and the differences between different types of international and internal migration.

**This fourth chapter provides a brief introduction to key terminology involved in reporting on migration subjects, highlighting common errors, as well as explaining the legal and ethical issues that make certain terms more accurate or appropriate than others.**

This chapter is in no way comprehensive, but it does cover some of the most common terms a journalist is likely to encounter or use on a day-to-day basis. There are numerous detailed glossaries on migration terminology available, such as that developed by the International Organization for Migration (IOM):

[https://publications.iom.int/system/files/pdf/iml\\_34\\_glossary.pdf](https://publications.iom.int/system/files/pdf/iml_34_glossary.pdf).

Another resource which has been designed specifically for journalists (albeit with a Middle-Eastern focus), is a glossary from the International Labour Organization (ILO):

[https://www.ilo.org/beirut/projects/fairway/WCMS\\_552778/lang--en/index.htm](https://www.ilo.org/beirut/projects/fairway/WCMS_552778/lang--en/index.htm)

Both official terminology and colloquial language can differ greatly between countries, so this chapter is designed so as to look at terms used in international media and to analyse terms used in specific national contexts.

## How to use glossaries

According to the [Ethical Journalism Network](#)<sup>15</sup>:

<b>Journalists should NOT view glossaries as:</b>	<b>Journalists should use glossaries:</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● A list of banned words or phrases.</li><li>● Intended to restrict or otherwise constrain the capacity or the right of journalists and media to report freely.</li><li>● A statement of political correctness enforcing media compliance in the service of a hidden political agenda.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● As a reference to find alternatives to words that in some contexts can incite discrimination or even violence.</li><li>● To find examples of good and bad practice when it comes to reporting on hate speech, including political, religious, and terrorist propaganda.</li><li>● As an invitation to media owners, editors, and working journalists to discuss how they frame their stories and narratives and the language they use in so doing.</li><li>● To consider whether additional editorial guidelines or tools are needed for their own news-room.</li></ul>

### ***Colour coding in this glossary***

In this glossary, each word – along with its definition – has been colour coded. The colours refer to a set of broad subject areas where these terms tend to be used. At the end of this section, there are a set of guidelines using the same colour code to allow you to look at the terminology relating to these subject areas, with some tips on good practice.

After the glossary itself is a final section (not colour coded) on words to avoid, and common misuses of terminology

---

15 White (2018). "Introduction", Words That Matter: A Glossary for Journalism in Cyprus, EJN. Available at: <https://ethicaljournalismnetwork.org/resources/publications/words-matter-glossary-journalism-cyprus>.



1. Words in Blue: **Crossing borders**
2. Words in Turquoise: **Living outside your country of origin**
3. Words in Brown: **Migration data and terms**
4. Words in Red: **Key categories of regular migrants**

## Key terms and their uses

The following terms, listed alphabetically, relate to important differences within the migration phenomenon.

**Ancestry** – Some countries consider ancestry in policies governing admissions and citizenship. For example, countries that have experienced significant emigration sometimes offer easier routes to admission or citizenship for people who are descended from people from that country who emigrated in previous generations. The practice can be controversial, however, particularly when based on generating difficult questions about the use of race or ethnicity (rather than on ancestral citizenship) in determining individuals' rights.

**Asylum** – The protection offered by a state to citizens of another country who have a well-founded fear of persecution in their home country on the basis of their political or religious beliefs, sexual orientation, or their ethnicity or social group. The rights of asylum seekers are protected by international law under the 1951 Convention Relating to the Status of Refugees. The core principle of this convention is non-refoulement, which asserts that a person seeking international protection should not be returned to a country where they face serious threats to their life or freedom.

(See **Asylum Seeker** and **Refugee**)

(Go to the section *Migration forms: Refugees and asylum*)

**Asylum Seeker** – A person requesting the protection offered by a state to citizens of another country who have a well-founded fear of persecution in their home country on the basis of their political or religious beliefs, sexual orientation or their ethnicity or social group. The rights of asylum seekers are protected by international law under the 1951 Convention Relating to the Status of Refugees. The core principle is non-refoulement, which asserts that a refugee should not be returned to a country where they face serious threats to their life or freedom. Seeking asylum in another country is legal, and article 31 of the convention recommends that where an asylum seeker has had to breach immigration laws in order to enter a safe country to claim asylum that these breaches should not be punished.

(See **Asylum** and **Refugee**)

(Go to the section *Migration forms: Refugees and asylum*)

**Citizen** – A legally recognised subject or national of a state, either native or naturalised.

**Citizenship** – A legal status recognising an individual as a citizen of a given state, conferring certain rights – generally including the right to reside in a specific sovereign state without fear of removal and as a member of that state's community. Usually confers full political, civil and social rights on the holder.

(See **Nationality**)

## 1) Crossing borders

A common and mundane process in most circumstances, but in the reporting of migration, it can be made into an act of profound significance. Many of us cross administrative borders every day: from one county or municipality to another, perhaps between provinces or regions, and sometimes even between countries. Much migration occurs internally, within the borders of the same state. Moving across geographic areas and administrative boundaries is a common act in many contexts, yet with the proliferation of strict political and administrative borders that relate to specific rights and obligations granted to the populations within those borders, migration has taken on growing political importance.

### Why getting it right matters:

Much migration occurs with little fanfare or public acknowledgement, because it is simply a part of daily life – think of people who commute between administrative areas every day for work. However, reporting on migration can lead people to interpret the issue in very different ways, with important implications for policy. The vast majority<sup>16</sup> of global migration happens perfectly legally, but one of the most common themes in reporting on migration is the legal status of migrants. In analysis of UK newspaper content on migration by Oxford University, the term ‘illegal’ was used more than ten times more frequently than any other adjective to modify the word ‘immigrant’.<sup>17</sup>

The depiction of migration as an issue that is dominated by ‘illegality’ can be used to stimulate public fears and a particular set of policy or public responses, such as reduced support for migration, or increased deportation and detention of migrants. The depiction simplifies the phenomenon of migration into a caricature that does not provide meaningful insight into its nature.

### Top tips:

Responsible reporting should always:

- Clarify the legal situation, particularly what should be done for migration to be considered legal.
- Contextualise the scale and nature of the issue.
- Avoid speculation about individuals’ legal status when this is not known.
- Use accurate terms.

**Clandestine Migration** – The crossing of borders in a manner designed to circumvent national border controls.

**Country of Birth** – Corresponds to a common understanding of international migration as the movement of people from one country to another. However, many foreign-born people are also citizens of their country of residence, and thus would not count as migrants if defined by nationality, nor are they subject to immigration control. Equally, political borders of countries change over time, the Soviet Union being one obvious example.

---

16 There is no single reliable tally of irregular migration numbers around the world, but see, for example, Connor and Passel (2019). “Europe’s Unauthorized Immigrant Population Peaks in 2016, Then Levels Off”, Pew Research Center, 13 November 2019. Available at: <https://www.pewresearch.org/global/2019/11/13/europes-unauthorized-immigrant-population-peaks-in-2016-then-levels-off/>.

17 See Migration Observatory (2013). *Migration in the News: Portrayals of Immigrants, Migrants, Asylum Seekers and Refugees in National British Newspapers, 2010-2012*, University of Oxford. Available at: <https://migrationobservatory.ox.ac.uk/resources/reports/migration-in-the-news/>.

This means that one can be born in a place that becomes part of another country, or becomes a country in its own right. As such, the concept of country of birth is not fixed over time.

**Country of Origin** – Country of nationality or of former habitual residence of a person or group of persons who have migrated abroad.

(See **Nationality**)

**Country of Residence** – Country in which a person – migrant or native – is normally resident.

**Diaspora** – A complex and contested term, originally used in connection with ethnic/cultural groups without a homeland (notably Jews ('The Diaspora'), prior to the establishment of the state of Israel), in common parlance the term has come to include communities of a certain cultural, ethnic or national heritage living in countries other than their supposed 'origin'.

**Emigrant** – Person who has left one country to live for an extended period in another one country. The inverse of 'immigrant' – an immigrant in any country generally has to be an emigrant from another.

(See **Emigration** and **Immigrant**)

**Emigration** – Departure of a person from their normal country of residence to take up residence in a different country for an extended period of time.

(See **Immigration** and **International Migration**)

**Family Migrant** – A person living outside of their country of normal residence whose primary reason for migration was to accompany or join family members. Similar terms, such as 'marriage migrant', may also be used. Care should be taken to avoid terms that imply that family reunification and/or marriage are being undertaken purely for immigration purposes, unless concrete legal evidence is provided.

(Go to the section *Migration forms: Family migration*)

**Forced Migration** – See **Involuntary/Forced Migration**.

**Foreign born** – A person born outside their country/state of residence, irrespective of their country of citizenship.

**Foreign National** – A person who is not a national or citizen of the country in which they are staying.

**Freedom of Movement** – Freedom of movement can mean different things:

- The ILO describes Freedom of Movement as: "a fundamental human right encompassing the right to leave any country; the right to enter and remain in your home country; and the right to freedom of movement within the territory of the state of residence or employment".
- In European debates, the term generally refers to the right of individuals to travel without restriction either within their own state, or from their country of citizenship to one or more other states. In the context of the European Union, the right to free movement is tied to common agreements among EU members states to allow members of other member states to freely enter and reside in another EU country without the need to follow immigration policy as specified for other groups of citizens (so-called 'third country nationals').

- Freedom of movement rights may also encompass work, study, and long-term residence rights, although these rights may differ depending on arrangements between states.
- Examples of free movement zones include the European Union; the Trans-Tasman Travel Agreement area (Australia and New Zealand); the Common Travel Area encompassing the UK, the Republic of Ireland, the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands; and the Union State of Russia and Belarus.

**Hate Crime** – A crime, typically one involving violence, that is motivated by prejudice on the basis of race, religion, sexual orientation, or other grounds related to identity.

(Go to the section *Misinformation and hate speech* of Chapter 6: *Getting the story (right)*)

**Immigrant** – A person living in or moving to one country who has relocated following a period of normal residence in another country. Use of this term should be avoided when referring to children of immigrants born in their new country of residence, as these children have not migrated.

(See **Immigration** and **Emigrant**)

**Immigration** – Immigration is a process where a person moves *into* a country other than their country of normal residence for an extended period of time, making it their new country of normal residence.

(See **Immigrant**, **Emigration** and **International migration**)

**Inflows/In-migration** – Flow of people into a country.

**Integration** – The processes by which the adoption or modification of cultural, political or social practices brings different groups closer together. Integration differs from ‘assimilation’ because it is a two-way process of mutual accommodation. Integration can also have more specific meanings in describing specific outcomes – such as learning of languages, or participation in the labour market, usually in relation to migrant groups or individuals moving toward outcomes that are closer to those of the native population.

(See **Social cohesion**)

(Go to the section *Migration consequences: Integration, assimilation and demographic change*)

**Internal Migration** – The movement of people within a state. The term is sometimes incorrectly used to describe movement within a free movement zone such as the EU – which is technically international migration, because a person has crossed the border of a state.

**Internally Displaced Person (IDP)** – Any person still living within the borders of their state of citizenship, but who has been forced from their usual place or region of residence because of the threat of violence or persecution.

(See **Involuntary/Forced Migration**)

(Go to the section *Migration drivers: Crisis and migration*)

**International Migration** – Both ‘short term’ migrants (defined by the UN as those who change their normal country of residence for at least three consecutive months, but less than a year) and ‘long term’ migrants (defined by the UN as those who live in another territory for at least a year consecutively).

**Involuntary/Forced Migration** – When someone is forced out of their home or displaced against their will. Reasons can include conflict, oppression or persecution, or humanitarian crises.

(See **Trafficking/Trafficked** and **Asylum**)

**Irregular** – ‘Irregular migrants’ or ‘irregular migration’ refers to migrants entering or residing within a country without the proper legal status. The term is generally preferable to ‘illegal immigrant’ or ‘illegal immigration’, because migration law can be complex, and the term (irregular) does not make the presumption of criminality. Note that an **Asylum Seeker** cannot be considered irregular because of their right to seek international protection.

(Go to the section *Migration forms: Irregular migration*)

**Labour Migrant/Work Migrant** – Any person living outside of their country of normal residence whose primary reason for migration was work. This term is sometimes also used to describe people who migrate internally for work.

(Go to the section *Migration forms: Labour migration*)

**Labour migration/Work migration** - International migration for the purpose of employment. Sometimes also used in the context of internal migration - however, this should always be clearly explained to avoid confusion.

(Go to: *Migration forms: Labour migration*)

## 2) Living outside your country of origin

Migration happens for many reasons, ranging from people escaping persecution or poverty to the super-rich moving for lifestyle reasons.

### Why getting it right matters:

Media can play a significant role in shaping public perceptions of migrants, and reactions to them. In the best cases, this helps create coherent and peaceful societies, while in the worst cases it can stimulate antipathy between communities and even violence.

### Top tips:

- Avoid racial and/or religious stereotypes.
- Remember that asylum seeking is legal.
- Remember that integration is a two-way process of change, including both the migrant and the host society.
- Where a person has not actually moved, they are not a migrant – irrespective of their ethnicity, religion or family background. This is important when discussing children of migrant parents.

See also clip 7 of the interview with Eromo Egbejule, a Nigerian journalist, writer and filmmaker, who speaks of his experience reporting on migration here: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=n8Cl0RdvTQ&t=1s>.

**Length of Stay** – Measuring migration according to the UN definition of ‘long-term migrant’ (See **Long-Term International Migrant**) poses several challenges.

1. For any given individual arriving in a new country of residence, one cannot know how long they will stay. A person’s stated intentions (genuine or otherwise) when answering questions at the border are not always the same as what they ultimately do.
2. Many people consider migrants to be people who move permanently to a new country, so in situations where people do not intend to remain permanently in a new country – such as many international students or business people – referring to them as migrants can generate confusion.

**Long-Term International Migrant** – “A person who moves to a country other than that of his or her usual residence for a period of at least a year [...] so that the country of destination effectively becomes his or her new country of usual residence.”<sup>18</sup>

**Migrant** – A general term covering a person who moves from one place to another for an extended period. It is imprecise and should generally be contextualised further to provide useful meaning.

**Migrant Domestic Worker** – Migrant worker whose employment is specifically based within the private home of another individual, and where they are expected to perform domestic tasks such as cooking, cleaning, and/or care duties. In some countries, the immigration status of migrant domestic workers may be tied to a specific employer.

(See **Labour Migrant/Work Migrant**)

**Migration** – Movement of a person or a group of persons, either across an international border or within a state. It is a population movement, encompassing any kind of movement of people, whatever its distance, composition, and causes. Migration includes the movement of refugees, displaced persons, economic migrants, and persons moving for other purposes, including family reunification.

**Mixed Migration** – Acknowledges the mixed motivations and flows of migrants. For example: a **Labour Migrant** may also hope to study while in their new country of residence; a person who moves primarily to join family members may also hope to work in their new place of residence; flows of people travelling largely to seek **Asylum** may also include people travelling for other purposes (such as to find work).<sup>19</sup>

(Go to the section *Migration forms: Mixed migration*)

**Nationality** – Important from a legal perspective, as it affects the rights that people have. However, nationality may change over time, if people become citizens of the host country. In some countries, nationality does not allow a person the same rights or entitlements as a citizen, particularly related to political participation (e.g. voting). In international law, however, nationality is defined as a basic human right. Moreover, statistics on nationality are sometimes self-reported, and individuals may interpret ‘nationality’ as a feeling of identity or affinity (based on family ties, culture, language or other social and cultural factors), rather than legal status. In common usage, ‘nationality’ may also be used interchangeably with ‘ethnicity’, highlighting the need to place the term in context to ensure accurate usage.

---

18 UNSD (1998). *Recommendations on Statistics of International Migration*, Revision 1, Department of Economic and Social Affairs. Available at: [https://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/SeriesM/SeriesM\\_58rev1e.pdf](https://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/SeriesM/SeriesM_58rev1e.pdf).

19 Migration Observatory (2011). “Mixed Migration: Policy Challenges”, Primers, 24 March 2011. Available at: <https://migrationobservatory.ox.ac.uk/resources/primers/mixed-migration-policy-challenges/>.

### 3) Migration data and terms

Using migration data and technical terms correctly is critical for accurate reporting of migration.

#### Why getting it right matters:

Incorrect use of terminology can fundamentally affect the meaning of a story, while understanding subtle differences can significantly affect your understanding of data.

Analysis of the foreign-born population of a country rather than the foreign citizens can provide starkly different data, as people can change their country of citizenship, but not their country of birth.

Referring to an asylum seeker as an ‘illegal immigrant’ or even an ‘undocumented migrant’ can shape that way that individual or their community is perceived, and potentially whether they receive a sympathetic or negative response from your audience, and even policymakers.

#### Top tips:

- Make sure you know exactly what the terms you are using mean, particularly if they reflect strict definitions set in law or policy.
- Remember that migration is a complex issue and that catch-all terms can obscure more important factors in a person’s story.

**Native** – Any person who is not a **Migrant**. This suggests that the individual was born in, is a citizen/national of, and normally lives in their country of residence. The term is somewhat imprecise and has problematic implications on the basis of its use in colonial and racialised language.

**Net Flows/Net Migration** – Overall numerical impact of **Immigration** and **Emigration** on the total population movements within/from a country (total **Inflows/In-Migration** minus total **Outflows/Out-Migration**).

**Outflows/Out-Migration** – Flow of people out of a country.

**Overstaying/Overstayer** – Remaining in a country/person who remains in a country after the expiry of a visa or residence permit defining the period of legal stay. A common path to irregular or undocumented status is overstaying the issued visa or residence permit.

(See **Irregular** and **Undocumented**)

(Go to the section *Migration consequences: Deportation and enforced removal*)

**Permanent Resident** – Any person who has been granted permanent resident status. The person may have come to the country as an **Immigrant** or as a **Refugee**. A permanent residents who becomes a **Citizen** is no longer permanent residents.

**Protected Person** – Any person who has been determined by the government to be either (a) a Convention Refugee or (b) a person in need of protection – in other words, a person who may not meet the Convention definition but is in a **Refugee**-like, for example because they are in danger of being tortured.

(See **Asylum**, **Asylum Seeker** and **Refugee**)

**Push–Pull Factors** – Migration is often analysed in terms of the ‘push–pull model’, which looks at the push factors that drive people to leave their country (such as economic, social, or political problems), and the pull factors attracting them to the country of destination.<sup>20</sup>

(Go to the section *Migration drivers* of *Chapter 5: Migration stories*)

**Refugee** – Legally, a person who has successfully claimed asylum and been granted refugee status by another state. The term is often used to describe people in the process of fleeing a conflict or threat, but as the actual legal status of these people is generally unclear it may be better to use less specific terminology in this context such as ‘people seeking refuge’ or, in the context of those crossing borders to seek refuge, ‘asylum seekers’.

(See **Asylum** and **Asylum Seeker**)

(Go to the section *Migration forms: Refugees and asylum*)

**Refugee Claimant** – Any person who has made a claim for protection as a refugee. This term is more or less equivalent to **Asylum Seeker** and is standard in some countries. **Asylum Seeker** is the term more often used internationally.

(See **Asylum** and **Asylum Seeker**)

(Go to the section *Migration forms: Refugees and asylum*)

## 4) Key categories of regular migrants

It is common to see reference to specific types or categories of migrants, which are usually defined based on the grounds for which someone has been given permission to enter and stay in a country. Categories of regular migrants therefore often reflect the administrative categories created under migration policy, which may be country specific. In some contexts, migrants may also be categorised based on their stated intentions for entry or stay, which, as noted above, may change over time.

**Remittances/Remitting** – Transfers of/the act of transferring money or goods from residents of one country to residents of another country, often associated with a **Migrant** sending money to families and communities. The term ‘social remittances’ also applies to the transfer of ideas and norms from one society to another through ideas brought by migrants and return migrants.

(Go to the section *Migration consequences: Remittances*)

---

20 The push-pull model of migration was outlined by Everett Lee in 1966 and remains a key way of interpreting the drivers of migration.



**Resettled Refugee** – A **Refugee** who has been offered settlement in another country that will provide them protection while still outside that country.

(See **Refugee**)

**Second Generation/People with a Migration Background** – Children born in the country of residence to parents born abroad; may encompass people whose children are citizens/nationals of the host-country. In contrast, persons who were born outside of the country of residence may be considered ‘first generation’ migrants.

**Seeking Asylum** – When a person applies for **Refugee** status in a country outside their country of citizenship.

(See **Asylum Seeker** and **Refugee**)

**Separated Children** – Persons below the age of 18 years who are separated from a parent/legal guardian/their primary caregiver, but not necessarily from other adult relatives.

**Smuggling/Smuggled/Smuggler** – The facilitation of a border crossing that circumvents border controls/A person or item who has entered a country through an act of smuggling/A person who facilitates smuggling, generally for financial gain.

**Social Cohesion** – A common term used in policy discussions, especially in relation to minority and immigrant populations, and the integration of minorities. While the concept is specific in scholarship, it is often vague in its policy applications, and the best approaches for creating a ‘cohesive society’ are disputed.

(See also **Integration**)

(Go to the section *Migration consequences: Integration, assimilation and demographic change*)

**Stateless Person** – Any person who is not recognised as a citizen by any state. A **Refugee** may be stateless but not all are, and similarly, not every stateless person is a refugee.

**Stocks (of Migrants)** – Number migrants in a given area or country.

**Student/Study Migrant** – Any person living outside of their country of normal residence whose primary reason for migration was study or education, which may include schooling at different levels (e.g., primary, secondary, tertiary).

(Go to the section *Migration forms: International study*)

**Temporary Resident** – Any person who has permission to remain in a country other than their country of citizenship/nationality on a temporary basis.

**Trafficking/Trafficked/Trafficker** – The recruitment, movement and harbouring of people through some form of exploitation or abuse of power. The UN describes the process of trafficking as: “The recruitment, transportation, transfer, harbouring or receipt of persons, by means of the threat or use of force or other forms of coercion, of abduction, of fraud, of deception, of the abuse of power or of a position of vulnerability or of the giving or receiving of payments or benefits to achieve the consent of a person having control over

another person, for the purpose of exploitation.”<sup>21</sup> In essence, trafficking occurs when there is an element of coercion or compulsion in movement.

(See **Smuggling/Smuggled/Smuggler**)

(Go to the section *Migration forms: Trafficking in human beings and migrant smuggling*)

**Transit Country** – Any country through which migrants travel between their country of origin/departure and their final destination.

**Unaccompanied Children** – Persons aged below 18 years who are not in the company of an adult who, by law or custom, is responsible for their care, such as a parent, guardian or primary care-giver.

**Unauthorised** – Refers to a **Migrant** or **Migration** without legal authorisation. Similarly to **Irregular**, the term can often be used as an – often preferable – substitute for the term ‘illegal’ to describe an **Immigrant** who does not possess the clear legal right to be in a country.

**Undocumented** – Refers to a **Migrant** who is unable to provide documentation proving their legal right to enter or reside in a given place. It is important to recognise that a lack of documents is not the same as a lack of legal rights – situations where valid documentation has been lost or destroyed, for example, should not generally alter an individual’s legal rights.

**Visa** – An endorsement document providing the holder with certain rights to enter, leave, or stay for a specified period of time in a country. Alongside length of stay, visas generally clarify the holder’s rights to work, study or access certain public services. Different visas may be required by a migrant for each different form of permission.

**Visa-Free** – The waiving of the requirement by a government for passport holders of certain states to hold a visa. Waiving visa entry requirements, however, is not the same as providing rights to reside long-term or to work, study or access all public services.

**Work Permit** – Document granting the holder the right to work, sometimes with particular limits.

## Common misuses, abuses and loading of terminology

### ‘Economic migrant’

*Correct use:* Any person who moves internationally (or, arguably, internally) to improve their economic situation. This includes anyone from billionaires moving their place of residence to improve their tax status, to international bankers or businesspeople moving between wealthy nations, to any migrant worker and anyone leaving a life of poverty hoping to find a better situation.

*Misuse:* The term is often applied to asylum seekers and refugees as a means to imply that their objective for moving is illegitimate and that they are not fleeing due to a well-founded fear of persecution. The term may also be applied to family reunification migrants as a means to imply that marriages involving migrants are “sham marriages” used to give particularly low-skilled workers access to the labour market.

21 UNODC (2017). “Annex II: The definition of trafficking in persons and the mandate for the Global Report”, Global Report on Trafficking in Persons. Available at: [https://www.unodc.org/documents/data-and-analysis/glotip/Annex\\_II\\_-\\_Definition\\_and\\_mandate.pdf](https://www.unodc.org/documents/data-and-analysis/glotip/Annex_II_-_Definition_and_mandate.pdf).

## ‘Illegal/bogus/fake’ applied to asylum seeker or refugee

Seeking asylum is a right that is protected under the Geneva Convention (See section *Migration forms: Refugees and asylum* of Chapter 5: *Migration stories*); when a person claims asylum, the state to which they apply has a duty to assess this claim and either grant or refuse the claim. During the period when a person awaiting a decision on their claim for asylum they are legally present, and even if their claim is rejected, they should generally not be described as having undertaken an “illegal”, “bogus” or “fake” activity.

Refugees are people whose claim for asylum has been recognised and accepted by the state to which they have fled. A person with refugee status is by definition a legal resident.

When describing people who are in the process of fleeing conflict, disaster, or trauma, it is responsible to acknowledge that they have a right to do so, and to refer to them as refugees or asylum seekers. Speculation about their motivations or rights to claim asylum/refugee status without clear evidence is highly unethical.

## Ex-pat/expatriate

The term is theoretically neutral, referring to a person who has emigrated to another state and is no longer resident in their home country. Misuse of the terms relates to its loading – in common use, it is generally applied to wealthier, often white, migrants from high-income countries. It confers a degree of legitimacy to their migration that is often not afforded to migrants from lower-income countries, to whom the term is rarely applied.

(Go to the section *Misinformation and hate speech*)

## Terms to avoid

**Alien** – Dehumanising term used in some countries to designate non-citizens.

**Illegal immigration** – Commonly used to describe various processes such as clandestine migration, using false documents to enter a country or even overstaying a visa. The term is often legally imprecise, and commonly used for rhetorical effect, rather than clarity. This is sometimes in relation to complex situations – such as the movement of refugees and asylum seekers. Where possible, the term should be avoided and more nuanced or precise terms used instead.

**Illegal immigrant** – While still commonly used in media and policy debates about migration around the world, it is considered inaccurate, loaded and contentious. Most international bodies – including agencies of the United Nations, along with the Associated Press<sup>22</sup> and many other leading news organisations recommend against the use of the term. Other terms, such as ‘irregular’, ‘undocumented’ or ‘unauthorised’ (see section 1) are generally preferred – although these may have specific contextual uses.

---

22 Colford (2013). “‘Illegal immigrant’ no more”, op. cit.

## How can use of terminology be improved?

The existence of multiple definitions can pose a particular problem for consistency in public debate regarding the number or impact of migrants, as the same discussion might simultaneously draw on two different definitions to suit the author's purposes.

For example, analysis of the decline in the population of Georgia from 1989 to 2002 shows that many of the emigrants from Georgia during that period consisted of ethnic Russians and Armenians. The implications of this for Georgia are quite different depending on whether one considers this to be either 'Georgian' emigration or post-Soviet 'return migration' (although many of the individuals may well have been born in Georgia).

Who is a 'migrant' is often unclear in public debate. For example, migrants may be conflated with ethnic or religious minorities, or the term may be used to describe foreign citizens – even if they were born in the very town where they (still) live. One example of the peculiarity of this situation is the case of certain areas of Poland, where academic analysis suggested the 'foreign-born' population was unusually costly to the state – closer examination revealed that these costs were often related to pensions paid to elderly people who had been born in towns such as Gdansk when they were a part of Germany before or during World War II. In this case these people were defined, in the statistics, as migrants not because they had moved, but because the borders had.<sup>23</sup>

Media discourses commonly use different terms interchangeably, while public opinion surveys on immigration attitudes reflect, and may add to, this confusion. Surveys may not define their terms clearly, leaving respondents to answer questions based on their own implicit definitions. Other surveys may provide specific definitions of migrants that may lead respondents to certain conclusions. When reporting on data derived from these different sources, it is important to contextualise the terms, explain the underlying definitions they reflect and, where appropriate, critique how well they represent the concept under study.

## Questions for newsrooms and journalists' associations

What can be done to take an industry-wide approach to increase understanding of and agree on common uses of terms in your country or regional context?

- Are there forums for discussing contested and preferred terminology?
- Are there guidelines for use of language and terminology agreed upon by media, regulators and journalism associations?
- Are international, regional or national glossaries available in your language?
- Are your guidelines and editorial policies public? Could they be used to improve media literacy, increase understanding on migration, and (potentially) build trust in journalism through transparency?

Go to Chapter 10: *Strengthening migration reporting*

---

23 Understanding Free Movement (2020). "What makes Poland unique?", Impacts. Available at: <https://www.understandfreemovement.eu/article/what-makes-poland-unique/>.

## Conclusion

Getting the terms you use right can be the difference between articles that are misleading or wrong and great reporting.



### Navigation Box

- *To find more resources, go to the [Migration glossaries](#) section of Chapter 11: [Tools and resources](#).*
- *To explore how words are used in more depth, go to Chapter 3: [Trends in migration reporting](#).*
- *To think more deeply about how to be the best migration reporter you can be, go to Chapter 2: [What kind of migration reporter are you?](#)*
- *To explore the processes and issues involved in migration, go to Chapter 5: [Migration stories](#).*



# Chapter 5:

## Migration stories

Use this chapter to:

- Understand the potential breadth of migration stories and how interrelated they are with other topics.
- Get ideas for new angles and approaches to reporting on migration.

More than 100 potential angles and topics for reporting on migration are identified in a taxonomy of migration studies developed by the IMISCOE [Migration Research Hub](#).<sup>24</sup> We highly recommend taking a look at this resource to give you inspiration for new stories.

**This fifth chapter goes into detail on migration processes, consequences and governance.** In line with the IMISCOE Migration Research Hub, the chapter is organised according to:

1. Migration processes ([drivers](#), [forms](#), and [infrastructures](#)).
2. Migration [consequences](#).
3. Migration governance.

As with the rest of this handbook, the topics we have chosen to focus on – and the length at which they are dealt – are based on focus group discussions held with journalist associations in August 2020.

### Migration processes

Migration is not one single action of moving from a point of origin to a point of destination. Rather, it is made up of a series of plans, considerations and actions that lead up to that movement; the processes, adjustments and revisions that may take place during the movement itself; and the long-term implications, innovations, strategies, accommodations and coping mechanisms that occur both in the destination itself, and for those left behind.

### Migration drivers

People move for many reasons, and often for more than just one. However complex the reasons, researchers often find it useful to consider which factors act as a **'push'**, encouraging someone to emigrate from one place, and which act as a **'pull'**, encouraging them to choose a particular destination. These so-called **'drivers'** of migration may change over time and the migration journey, however, making it challenging to definitively identify the motivations for migration.

---

24 <https://migrationresearch.com/taxonomies/>

## Migration drivers: Everyday considerations

Push and pull factors are often related to wages and employment opportunities, which may be better in a destination country than at home, or to family reasons. These are explored below in the sections on [labour migration](#) and [family migration](#).

But it is important to recognise that the tidy set of ‘boxes’ that we like to fit migrants into for administrative purposes will almost never tell the whole story of the people who have actually moved. These people may have a mix of reasons for moving beyond ‘[work](#)’, ‘[study](#)’, ‘[family](#)’ or ‘[asylum](#)’. This is explored in the section on [mixed migration](#).

One of the most commonly overlooked reasons for migration in media and policy discussions about the issue is a simple interest in the world around us and a desire to develop as people and have new and interesting experiences. Analysis by researchers at the University of Maastricht found that in the EU, among many young people in particular, an important driver for migration was simply ‘wanderlust’.<sup>25</sup>

While we are not aware of similar research in former Soviet countries, the desire to see the world and live a varied and interesting life is fairly universal.

### Case study: Internal migration

It is also important not to overlook the movement of people within countries. As Stephanie Hegarty, the BBC’s Population Correspondent points out, internal migration can have a bigger effect on society than immigration or emigration.



[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=VyVn2ov1ss8&list=PLXxzWkiXihue7dRH3\\_QceqpkBGJLgQdI&index=1](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=VyVn2ov1ss8&list=PLXxzWkiXihue7dRH3_QceqpkBGJLgQdI&index=1)

---

25 Marchand (2019). “Why are people moving within Europe? The complexity of migrant decision-making in the European Union”, REMINDER, Blog, 30 April 2019. Available at: <https://www.reminder-project.eu/blog/why-are-people-moving-within-europe-the-complexity-of-migrant-decision-making-in-the-european-union/>.



## Migration drivers: Crisis and migration

Migration is often a last resort for people in times of crisis. The types of crises that people may be experiencing can vary from the entirely personal – such as risk to a specific individual’s life from a feud or a criminal gang – to persecution of individuals because of their membership in a particular community, political group, ethnicity, religion or sexual orientation. Crises may also include catastrophes that affect multiple parts of a society, such as war or environmental disaster that affects homes and communities. In some circumstances, crises can be so acute or extreme that people can no longer remain in the places where they normally live. When this occurs, we may describe the resulting migrants as **‘forcibly displaced’** people, meaning that the drivers of their migration were so extreme that the circumstances forced or compelled them to leave.

At the end of 2019, the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR) estimated that there were approximately 79.5 million forcibly displaced people in the world.<sup>26</sup> The majority of these people – some 45.7 million – were ‘internally displaced persons’ (IDPs), while the remaining 33.8 million were refugees (or people in refugee-like situations) and asylum seekers:

- 26 million refugees
- 40 million internally displaced persons
- 20.4 million refugees under UNHCR’s mandate
- 5.6 million Palestine refugees under the mandate of the United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugee (UNRWA)
- 4.2 million asylum seekers

(See *Case study: Reporting on internally displaced persons*)

### When to intervene?

There are times when a journalist is the only person on hand to help someone who is injured or whose life is in danger. In such cases, it is generally agreed that the moral obligation to come to the aid of that person overrides the journalist’s professional duty to report, and in some countries, this is a legal duty.

Rules of Engagement: When should journalists intervene? (IJNET) <https://ijnet.org/en/story/rules-engagement-when-should-journalists-intervene>

When reporters should get involved in the stories they cover (CJR) <https://www.cjr.org/analysis/journalists-hurricane-harvey.php>

26 UNHCR (2019). Figures at a Glance. Available at: <https://www.unhcr.org/uk/figures-at-a-glance.html>.

## The psychological effects of covering traumatic events

Your physical well-being should not be your only concern. Journalists sometimes experience a variety of emotions including compassion, the urge to intervene, frustration over being unable to intervene, indifference to similar situations already witnessed many times, and rejection by or of individuals being interviewed or observed.

### Moral injury

A 2017 report, '[The Emotional Toll on Journalists Covering the Refugee Crisis](#)', published by the Reuters Institute for the study of journalism studied the psychological response of journalists covering that particular humanitarian crisis. The study found that moral injury "rather than PTSD or depression", emerged as the biggest psychological challenge confronted by journalists covering the refugee crisis.

The study concluded that:

*Given that moral injury is strongly associated with journalists becoming actively involved in helping refugees, the industry needs to reach consensus on defining appropriate expectations in situations such as these. Good journalists will of course feel moved by the migration crisis, but they cannot fix it and should not attempt to do so. Guilt, which is often misplaced, can be a faulty motivator of behaviour. So too can moral injury. Here journalists need to understand where their emotions are coming from and that it is okay to feel distress in the context of what they are witnessing. However, when the lines are blurred and journalists start regularly assisting migrants, emotions can unravel.*

*To prevent this happening, it is best that education with respect to moral injury and other potential emotional challenges that come with this work, should begin before deployment and be part of individual debriefings on return. Senior journalists and managers need to lead by example and have conversations with their staff about their experiences and expectations. Reaching out for assistance in dealing with it should be encouraged and not come at the risk of endangering future career prospects.*

### Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder

Moral injury can be a precursor to post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD), which can take months, even years, to become evident, long after the reporter has left the scene.

Journalists who meet refugees and migrants who have had shocking or disturbing experiences can sometimes develop vicarious traumatisation or secondary trauma and start to react in ways similar to the people they have interviewed.

This could mean withdrawing from others or avoiding situations or conversations that recall the trauma. The first step is realising the effects that witnessing or experiencing very stressful situations may have on you.

The Dart Centre for Journalism and Trauma has done important work in this area, contributing to research and compiling a valuable database: <https://dartcenter.org>.

The Centre has also published a report specifically on the problems associated with covering migration: Resource Roundup: Covering Migration and Refugees (2 August 2018), <https://dartcenter.org/blog/2018/08/resource-roundup-covering-migration-refugees>.

## Migration forms

### Migration forms: Labour migration

**Did you know?** Migrants contributed an estimated US\$6.7 trillion to global GDP in 2015 – a share of 9.4% of total global GDP that year (McKinsey).

According to the International Labour Organization, 59% of the world’s migrant population are labour migrants.<sup>27</sup> This does not necessarily mean that these migrants’ sole reason for migration was work, but it does mean that they undertake some sort of work in their new country of residence. This figure highlights the significant economic impacts of migration and the important ties between migration and work. Labour migration has two sides:

- *Labour emigration* – people who have left or are leaving to work somewhere else.
- *Labour immigration* – people who are from, or arriving from somewhere else to work.

However, it should be remembered that migration is often temporary, seasonal, or circular. Much migration undertaken specifically for work purposes is for short periods within industries with distinct seasonal ‘booms’; for example, in agricultural harvesting, tourism, or construction.

A common error in reporting about labour migration involves what is known as the ‘lump of labour fallacy’ (see also *pitfalls and common mistakes in economic/business reporting on migration in the Economics and business section of Chapter 2: What kind of migration reporter are you?*). This involves the presumption that if a certain number of migrant workers arrive, then this will displace a similar number of native workers. However, this presumes a fixed number of jobs in an economy and identical skill/competency profiles among natives and migrants, which is often not the case. The arrival of new people means more demand for goods and services – ranging from housing and food to other necessities, consumer products and entertainment, creating new jobs and industries.

#### **Covering labour emigration:**

In some respects, covering labour emigration can be trickier than covering immigration – stories about something that is (or will be) absent can be harder to tell than stories about things that are right in front of you. The challenge is reflected in data: many countries do not systematically collect statistics on the people who leave, and in fact more reliable data on emigration is often collected through *immigration* data in countries of residence.

#### **Brain drain or brain gain?**<sup>28</sup>

*Some negative consequences of labour emigration:* Emigration for work can have important consequences for societies. It can contribute to population decline that reduces demand for goods and services, damaging local economies and businesses; remove the most productive members from society, reducing tax revenue and the possibilities for investment in public services and infrastructure; lead to families being divided – with

27 Migration Data Portal (2020). Types of migration, Labour migration. Available at: <https://migrationdataportal.org/themes/labour-migration>.

28 See Gibson and McKenzie (2011). “Eight Questions about Brain Drain”, IZA Discussion Paper No. 5730, May 2011. Available at: <http://ftp.iza.org/dp5730.pdf>.

potentially-negative emotional and social consequences. Returnees may not have had good luck on their travels, or may have been deported or removed from their destination country if, for example, they were working illegally or were irregular migrants, and they can find themselves struggling economically and/or socially when they get back.

*Some positive consequences of labour emigration:* Emigration can provide valuable opportunities for work and can generate income for both the migrant and the sending communities – in the form of remittances – that can pay for education, health care, and consumer products that may have been unaffordable. Having a household member work somewhere else, and potentially for better wages, can also help households spread risk and increase their chances of adapting following a shock; it can also help households create or expand businesses in the absence of credit and loan markets. Circular and seasonal migration can mean the benefits of overseas work are gained, while some of the biggest social drawbacks may be avoided. Migrants may also send ‘social remittances’ – in the form of new values, ideas, and ways of doing things that can improve society or businesses.

***Covering labour immigration:***

Labour immigration is a regular topic in reporting around the world. Common themes in discourse around incoming migrant workers include impacts of the new arrivals on jobs for local people, impacts of immigration on wages, labour rights, and wider discussions about the social and economic consequences of immigration. Debates about low-waged (or low-skilled) workers tend to differ greatly from those about high-income (or highly-skilled) migrant workers.

A key question to ask about labour migrants is whether the specific group in question are in competition with the existing labour force or are complementary to it. Competition occurs where a migrant worker does the same job as a local member of the labour force, and where there are fewer vacancies than the number of available workers. Complementarity occurs when migrants supply a skill that is not available at adequate levels in the local labour market, allowing businesses to work more effectively. These issues are discussed more below.

*Some negative consequences of labour immigration:* Where migrants are in direct competition with local workers, employers may be able to offer lower wages, reducing incomes for native workers or leading to local workers being replaced by cheaper migrant workers. However, research evidence has shown that these effects are generally concentrated at the lower end of the income distribution and that the impacts on native workers are often temporary. Immigrants may also work informally or in poorly regulated sectors where they may face systematic exploitation or higher exposure to hazards that can undermine their mental and physical well-being – which may additionally challenge migrants workers’ reintegration upon return.

*Some positive consequences of labour immigration:* Where migrants provide complementarity in the labour market, they can help businesses to grow and increase profits, employment, and tax revenue. For example, where there are labour shortages, businesses may be unable to meet demand for their products or services – which can lead to loss of business, and potentially lost jobs for native staff. Migrant workers can provide flexible and low-cost labour, allowing businesses to grow, potentially creating further jobs and more tax revenue, wages and consumer spending. Migrants may also take up work that supports natives to transition into other economic roles; for example, the increase in affordable child and elder care by migrant workers may enable native women who previously took on those roles to re-enter the labour force or take on more time-intensive work.

Evidence also suggests<sup>29</sup> that where members of the native population at the lower end of the wage scale may have been displaced by cheaper migrant workers, many move into higher-income, and/or less dangerous, jobs – posts which often require better language skills or cultural knowledge.

For further guidance on labour migration, including on highly skilled migration, seasonal labour, intra-company transfers, impacts on sending and receiving countries, forced labour, fair recruitment, and legal frameworks of labour migration, see *Reporting on forced labour and fair recruitment: An ILO toolkit for journalists*.<sup>30</sup>

## Case studies

“‘This is no life’: The disillusionment of Azerbaijani labour migrants in Poland”

<https://oc-media.org/features/this-is-no-life-the-disillusionment-of-azerbaijani-migrants-in-poland/>.

“Stuck between a rock and a hard place — the miners of Tkibuli”

<https://oc-media.org/features/stujk-between-a-rojk-and-a-hard-plaje-the-miners-of-tkibuli/>.

“From MOLDOVA to POLAND: from hurt to hope”

<https://medium.com/@natascurtul/from-moldova-to-poland-with-what-87a0f4a3643c>.

“Does labour migration undermine the Ukrainian economy?” <https://politkrytyka.org/2019/08/27/chy-pidryvaye-trudova-migratsiya-ukrayinsku-ekonomiku/> (in Ukrainian).

## Migration forms: International study

Study is a major driver of international migration. According to United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO), in 2017 there were more than 5.3 million students who moved for university or other tertiary education, more than double the 2 million seen in 2000.<sup>31</sup> Six countries – the US, the UK, Australia, France, Germany, and the Russian Federation – host the greatest number of international students.

Broadly speaking, international study involves travel for tertiary education – degree level or higher – and is generally temporary, with visas usually time limited, although some countries provide incentives for skilled graduates to remain longer and join the workforce.

‘**Study immigration**’ is rarely contentious. International students pay to take courses and, by virtue of the fact that they are generally expected to be in tertiary education, tend to be perceived as highly skilled and a benefit for the local economy. For example, almost 7,000<sup>32</sup> international students studied in Georgia during the academic year 2015/16, who will have spent money on the courses and on accommodation, food, leisure shopping, and other living expenses, benefiting the local economy. For comparison, international study is estimated to have generated more than GBP 20 billion (approximately EUR 25 billion) for the UK economy in 2015/16. Students can also create lasting bonds with their host country, which may generate a useful type of “soft power” in the longer term, stimulating potential two-way trade or other valuable international relationships.

29 REMINDER (2020). WP5 – Labour market / public service impacts, Work Packages. Available at: <https://www.reminder-project.eu/publications/work-packages/wp5-labour-market-public-service-impacts/>.

30 <https://readymag.com/ITCILO/1292461/>

31 Migration Data Portal (2020). Types of migration, International students. Available at: <https://migrationdataportal.org/themes/international-students>.

32 Zhvania (2016). *Study in Georgia: Prospects of Internationalization of Higher Education*. Available at: [https://think-asia.org/bitstream/handle/11540/6942/Georgia\\_Higher\\_Education.pdf?sequence=1](https://think-asia.org/bitstream/handle/11540/6942/Georgia_Higher_Education.pdf?sequence=1).

### Study emigration – gaining skills or losing the brightest and best?

Areas where reporting on international students or international study may be more negative may involve student emigration and the loss of income and demand in local or national educational establishments when students enrol in courses abroad.

The development of human capital (increased skills, for example) through international study may offset these losses if the students return or send remittances that can help make up for state expenditure, but if they remain abroad permanently or do not remit, the losses may be compounded further – with the human capital loss longer term, and the associated loss to the state of lifetime tax revenue. An important element in this discussion is that gains for the individual student who works abroad – for example, in terms of better job opportunities, wages, or access to social protection – may not directly or immediately benefit the state.<sup>33</sup> Personal development benefits may therefore not always imply state benefits.

In contrast to these potential negative consequences that arise from the migration of students and the longer-term migration of skilled persons, countries may actually experience brain *gain* – basically the increase in human capital inside the country – in response to migration. There is some evidence that youth who expect to migrate later in life may pursue higher education to gain the knowledge or certifications that they anticipate can help them succeed in a specific destination country. Not every person who aspires to migrate ultimately carries through on this, however, which may lead to a net increase in the number of skilled or educated people within the country.

Other negative issues may relate to integration and cohesion issues or discussions relating to students' countries of origin or membership of religious or ethnic minorities. Students who follow education in another country may maintain cultures or traditions which are at odds with norms in their countries of residence. Conversely, they may also inadvertently take up values and norms from the country of residence that clash with those of their country of origin, potentially raising concerns that students may become alienated from their origin culture.

Another area where study migration can be contentious relates to situations where education migrants are also able to work. For more analysis of the issues that may be raised here, see the **labour migration** section.

### Integration of students: Are international students part of the national community?

There are legitimate questions to be asked about how much one can expect integration in situations where migration is temporary. But, as outlined in the **terminology** section, integration is a two-way process between migrants and the receiving countries, so it is important to remember that the onus is not only on the migrant. If reporting is focusing on a students' origins, ethnicity or religion, then it is important to question the motivation and biases underpinning the story and whether this is a legitimate theme to pursue.

---

33 See Gibson and McKenzie (2011), op. cit.

Examples of reporting of International study migration from the ICMPD Migration Training Academy in 2019:

“Azerbaijani students abroad: lost or still unrevealed assets?” (2019) – Ismayil Fataliyev

<http://mediaman.az/azerbaijani-students-abroad-lost-or-still-unrevealed-assets/>

“Georgian students in the EU” (2019) – Nanuka Maglakelidze

<https://medium.com/@nanukamaglakelidze/georgian-students-in-the-eu-8ca1a8c0c482>

“The education-related migration from Ukraine: Who will Ukrainian universities work for?” (2019) – Maryna Semenкова

<http://ru.osvita.ua/blogs/68563/> (in Ukrainian)

## Migration forms: Family migration

**Did you know?** Family reunification makes up the one of the largest categories of all immigration from non-EU countries to the EU, and is a major reason for international mobility generally.<sup>34</sup> It’s also highly likely to be a major reason for intra-EU migration, but because EU citizens don’t need family visas to relocate within the EU, there is less official data to describe their reasons for migration.

**Family migration** – The right to family life is integral to international human rights law,<sup>35</sup> yet how that right is supported for migrants differs widely across countries. The complexity of understanding what counts as family and as family migration means that there is no single, clear way to measure it, and legislation is often piecemeal. Most countries recognise rights to bring certain family members to the country, albeit with restrictions. For example, while many countries allow for a child under the age of 18 to join his/her parent in a destination country, the parents or siblings of a migrant are often not allowed to migrate through family channels. Rules on family migration vary internationally, and family migration is easier in some countries than in others, even for close family members like the foreign spouse of a citizen. Family migration is sometimes controversial, particularly in countries which are trying to reduce the level of migration they receive. In some countries, there is little appetite to grant residence rights and labour market access to family members of foreign citizens – or even foreign spouses of their own citizens.

Nevertheless, family reunification makes up one of the largest categories of all immigration to the EU from non-EU countries. This seems to be largely the result of increasing restrictions on opportunities for labour migrants from outside the EU.

Some migrants have the right to live in a state because they are the family member of a citizen of that country, or of a migrant who has the legal right to live there permanently. This may be designated as ‘family unification’ (or ‘family formation and reunification’) migrants.

Some family migrants are commonly referred to as ‘dependents’. These are typically people who gain entry to a country as family members of people who are themselves migrants with limited (temporary) leave to remain in that country – although the term is also sometimes used to describe family reunification migrants. In many countries, migrants who enter on the basis of family reunification or formation are bound to the ‘applicant’, the

34 See European Commission (2017). Migration and Home Affairs Family Reunification. Available at: [https://ec.europa.eu/home-affairs/what-we-do/policies/legal-migration/family-reunification\\_en](https://ec.europa.eu/home-affairs/what-we-do/policies/legal-migration/family-reunification_en).

35 See, for example, Article 8 of the European Convention on Human Rights - [https://www.echr.coe.int/documents/guide\\_art\\_8\\_eng.pdf](https://www.echr.coe.int/documents/guide_art_8_eng.pdf) and the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights <https://www.ohchr.org/en/professionalinterest/pages/ccpr.aspx>.

family member who they joined, and are fully legally dependent on this person. For so-called “marriage migrants” who migrate to join a spouse or recognised partner, this implies that if the relationship ends, so does that migrant’s right to remain in the country, at least until the migrant is eligible for independent stay. In some contexts, this legal dependency can lead to migrants who experience spousal abuse or intimate partner violence to feel compelled to stay with their abuser, as they risk losing their right to stay in the country if they end the relationship.

### ***Legal protection of the family unit***

An individual’s right to family life is protected in a range of international laws and conventions – including the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, the Geneva Convention Relating to the Status of Refugees, the European Council’s Directive on the Right to Family Reunification, and also by a host of national laws. However, this does not mean that a migrant will be automatically granted the right to live in a country with their spouse or other family members.

Family migration tends to be more permanent than migration for study or work, and is an important part of the process of a diaspora forming communities.

## **Migration forms: Irregular migration**

In most countries, immigration status tends to be discussed in a binary way as either ‘legal’ or ‘illegal’ (see [Terminology](#)), but in practice irregular migration status can involve a wide spectrum of violations of immigration and other laws.

Various types of violations of immigration regulations can lead to irregular migration status. ‘Illegal entry’ can involve clandestine border crossing (i.e. evading immigration controls) as well as overt entry through ‘means of deception’. The latter is a more complex matter and involves a wide variety of practices that range from forged documents to deception concerning the ‘purpose of stay’. Deception refers to actions that directly concern the migrants themselves, but it can also include third parties (such as smugglers), who help or arrange the ‘deception’ of authorities.

Irregular immigration status can also arise from legal entry and illegal overstaying of a time-limited visa. This could involve overstaying a short-term tourist visa or a longer term (but still time-limited) residence visa (e.g. a student or work visa).

A third pathway into irregularity, which is often clearly defined in legal terms but in practice is much more contested, arises from the violation of restrictions attached to a legal residence permit. Time-limited residence permits can include various types of restrictions relating, for example, to employment, access to welfare benefits, and family reunion. Employment restrictions can involve limitations on the number of weekly hours of paid work allowed. In some cases, it is illegal for migrants to change employers without permission. In law, any breach of conditions attached to the visa and original ‘purpose of stay’ may lead to irregular migration status and, therefore, potential deportation.

Terms such as ‘semi-legality’ or ‘semi-compliance’ may describe this ambivalence.



**Counting the uncountable: Challenges of getting reliable data and statistics:**

A common theme in migration reporting around the world is the scale of a country's population of irregular migrants, but estimates of this sort are almost always highly problematic. This is mainly because of the challenge of counting people who do not wish to be found or who do not belong to a distinct administrative category – described by some academics as “counting the uncountable”.

**Illegal? Irregular? Undocumented? Terminology and its impacts** – The **Terminology** section of this handbook deals in some detail with language used to describe people without legal immigration status. The key is to avoid dehumanising language in any situation – irrespective of the person's perceived legal status.

It is particularly important to avoid wrongly applying labels implying irregularity to refugees and asylum seekers.

**Resources**

- [https://ec.europa.eu/home-affairs/what-we-do/policies/borders-and-visas\\_en](https://ec.europa.eu/home-affairs/what-we-do/policies/borders-and-visas_en)
- <https://frontex.europa.eu/>

**Migration forms: Mixed migration**

We tend to break down migration flows into simple boxes – ‘work migration’, ‘study migration’, ‘family migration’ and ‘refugees and asylum seekers’, but the reality is that people rarely move for just one reason. The labels or boxes we use often reflect legal or administrative categories, not the “lived realities” of the people who are placed into them.

Equally, flows of people moving around the world are rarely made up of people whom all move for exactly the same reason. Some may be refugees, others may be looking for work, while others still might be travelling to join loved ones; yet all may be part of a larger group – for example, people making the crossing from North Africa to Europe via the Mediterranean Sea. ‘Mixed movement’ may describe a group who move in the same way and along the same geographical route yet which contains people with different motivations and potentially different legal opportunities for entry and stay.

People travelling as part of mixed movements have varying needs and may include asylum seekers, stateless people, victims of trafficking in human beings (THB), unaccompanied or separated children, and migrants in an irregular situation. Mixed movements are often complex and can present challenges for all those involved. Often when large groups of migrants arrive in a destination country, many are placed in the asylum system for processing.

Mixed migration can strain the capacities of asylum systems and can lead to restrictive policies, which fail to address the rights and needs of individuals in need of international protection.

### What are the reporting traps?

The idea of ‘mixed migration’ captures the tendency toward oversimplification of migration processes and motivations. People are complicated and have multiple reasons for making the choices they do. Recognising that reporting on migration is not about fitting people into the neat boxes that make them easy to describe is an important step toward excellence.

This article from the *Wall Street Journal* in 2016 does a good job of highlighting the complex issue of migration from Eritrea. It captures both the mixed motivations of those leaving the country – escaping forced and indefinite conscription, but also aspirations of successful careers in Europe – and the fact that while attention at the time was focused on flows of asylum seekers from Syria, migrant flows across the Mediterranean were made up a wide variety of people from many locations, with many reasons for moving. <https://www.wsj.com/articles/eritreans-flee-conscription-and-poverty-adding-to-the-migrant-crisis-in-europe-1445391364>

### Case Studies

- The Toolkit for Journalists produced by the EU Agency for Fundamental Rights (FRA), which uses a Financial Times article – [Migration: Reporting on mixed movements of people](#) – as a case study.
- Daniel Trilling – London Review of Books: <https://www.lrb.co.uk/the-paper/v37/n19/daniel-trilling/what-to-do-with-the-people-who-do-make-it-across>

### References:

- Migration and human rights: <https://www.ohchr.org/EN/Issues/Migration/Pages/MigrationAndHumanRightsIndex.aspx>
- International Convention on the Protection of the Rights of All Migrant Workers and Members of Their Families: <https://www.ohchr.org/EN/ProfessionalInterest/Pages/CMW.aspx>
- Mixed migration: <http://www.unhcr.org/publications/manuals/5846cd424/10-point-plan-action-2016-update-chapter-1-cooperation-among-key-partners.html?query=mixed%20migration>
- Border guarding: <https://frontex.europa.eu/>
- Monitoring and Analysis: <https://frontex.europa.eu/intelligence/monitoring-risk-analysis/>
- UNHCR homepage for asylum and migration: <https://www.unhcr.org/asylum-and-migration.html>

## Migration forms: Refugees and asylum

*I think it's important to be aware of the immigration law in your own country, the countries you operate in and most importantly the countries where your material will be published. An innocent interview or photo could lead to the refusal of someone's asylum application or worse – they could face violence or even be killed. Always make sure the interviewee knows where your footage will be aired and understands what the implications may be.*<sup>36</sup>

– Jason Parkinson, Freelance video journalist

Humanitarian protection, displacement by conflict and the right to claim asylum are all issues which are central to debates around international migration. Migration stimulated by humanitarian crises or conflict is by its nature unpredictable and can bring significant challenges for both those fleeing and the governments to whom they apply for protection. As highlighted by the quote above, reporting on refugee and asylum movements can be fraught with ethical challenges that require sensitive navigation.

As noted, UNHCR estimated that at the end of 2019 there were there were approximately 79.5 million forcibly displaced people in the world.<sup>37</sup> The majority of these people were IDPs, while the remaining 33.8 million were refugees and asylum seekers. Under the United Nations Convention Relating to the Status of Refugees from 1951, a refugee is a person who “owing to a well-founded fear of being persecuted for reasons of race, religion, nationality, membership of a particular social group, or political opinion, is outside the country of his nationality, and is unable to or, owing to such fear, is unwilling to avail himself of the protection of that country”.

An asylum seeker is a person who travels to a country in order to apply for protection as a refugee, and who is still awaiting a decision on their claim. (See *Chapter 4: Terminology*.)

### ***Policy challenges related to asylum***

Asylum is a protective immigration status offered to refugees by a foreign country. The status, granted to seekers of refuge, supersedes normal immigration requirements, providing the holder with immunity from expulsion, at least while their claim is determined. If successful in their claim to asylum, a refugee (or other protected person) is normally given a residence permit of some duration.

---

36 Hannaford et al. (2016). “Reporting on Refugees: Tips on Covering the Crisis”, Dart Center for Journalism and Trauma, 26 February 2016. Available at: <https://dartcenter.org/resources/reporting-refugees-tips-covering-crisis>

37 UNHCR (2019). Figures at a Glance, op. cit.

### Are all protected persons refugees?

Not all people who receive humanitarian protection in another country are granted refugee status. There are various forms of protection such as the ‘subsidiary protection’<sup>38</sup> that might be offered in EU member states. This may be provided, for example, to people who are not able to demonstrate that they face persecution because of their membership of a specific group, but rather because they face a more generalised threat of violence if returned to their country of origin. Both the US<sup>39</sup> and the EU<sup>40</sup> also offer temporary protection for people from countries that have become particularly dangerous – for example, as a result of a war. Unlike refugee status, these statuses are often time limited, but may be renewed if the dangerous situation persists.

### The 1967 Protocol Relating to the Status of Refugees

The 1951 UN Refugee Convention (see above) allowed governments to restrict who they were willing to accept as refugees, based on both the timeframe in which their displacement occurred and the person’s country of origin. The 1967 Protocol removed those temporal and geographical restrictions so that the Convention applied universally. The Protocol requires countries that ratify it to abide by the 1951 Convention as well. The United States, for example, has not ratified the Refugee Convention, but it has ratified the 1967 Protocol, so it is bound to apply the Convention’s provisions and is therefore committed to treating refugees in accordance with internationally recognised legal and humanitarian standards.

Turkey – which hosts one of the world’s biggest populations of IDPs – still maintains the geographical restriction from the 1951 Convention, despite having signed the 1967 Protocol. This means that only those fleeing to Turkey as a consequence of “events occurring in Europe” will be granted refugee status, while others will be provided with other forms of humanitarian protection. Two other countries – Madagascar and St Kitts and Nevis have not ratified the protocol.

A key policy issue facing all states is how to provide asylum while maintaining the integrity of general immigration controls. Where other avenues for entrance are available, asylum admission can become a way for migrants to bypass normal immigration controls. As a result, asylum applications may swell to levels that tax the host state’s financial resources, systems for determining eligibility for protection, and the political willingness of governments and the public to accept refugees. (See the *Migration forms: Mixed migration* section of this chapter and *Chapter 4: Terminology*)

### Assessing refugees

While there is widespread consensus that refugees should be granted asylum, the question of who is a refugee and the procedures for determining this status is another contentious issue. Different countries apply different rules regarding the types of disturbance, conflict, or persecution that an individual must be fleeing in order to qualify for protection.

38 European Commission (2020). Migration and Home Affairs, What We Do, subsidiary protection. Available at: [https://ec.europa.eu/home-affairs/what-we-do/networks/european\\_migration\\_network/glossary\\_search/subsidiary-protection\\_en](https://ec.europa.eu/home-affairs/what-we-do/networks/european_migration_network/glossary_search/subsidiary-protection_en).

39 U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services (2015). Humanitarian, Temporary Protected Status. Available at: <https://www.uscis.gov/humanitarian/temporary-protected-status>.

40 European Commission (2017). Migration and Home Affairs, What We Do, Temporary protection. Available at: [https://ec.europa.eu/home-affairs/what-we-do/policies/asylum/temporary-protection\\_en](https://ec.europa.eu/home-affairs/what-we-do/policies/asylum/temporary-protection_en).

**Resources:**

- <https://dartcenter.org/resources/reporting-refugees-tips-covering-crisis>
- <https://e-learning.fra.europa.eu/course/view.php?id=3>

**Case study: Storytelling and building empathy**

One of the biggest challenges facing journalists is building empathy with individuals in challenging situations when audiences may be experiencing news fatigue. The following example from BuzzFeed News shows one way to approach humanising the subjects of your stories.

*Read this article: [A Syrian Refugee Shared His Struggle To Reach Europe In Real-Time On WhatsApp](#).<sup>41</sup>*

You will see that the method of communication between the journalist and her source – a Syrian asylum seeker – becomes central to how the story is told. The method is interesting from many points of view:

- It provides transparency about the journalistic process.
- It generates empathy as most people use messaging services to communicate with loved ones.
- It injects a sense of drama and suspense into the story.

Things to consider:

- How can you integrate your news gathering processes into your work, while still protecting your sources?
- If there are the resources and appetite, could you work with your production team to experiment with new ways of presenting stories?
- The article was only published - with Abdul's informed consent - once his journey was complete and he was no longer in imminent danger.

**Resources:**

For more on this subject, see:

[Human stories, ethical principles and human rights](#) (from the FRA e-media toolkit)

41 Warren (2015). "A Syrian Refugee Shared His Struggle To Reach Europe In Real-Time On WhatsApp", BuzzFeed, 6 December 2015. Available at: <https://www.buzzfeed.com/rossalynwarren/a-syrian-refugee-used-whatsapp-to-share-his-journey-through>.

## Migration forms: LGBTQI and asylum

The 1951 Geneva Convention Relating to the Status of Refugees allows “membership of a particular social group” as a ground to apply for international protection.

Legal experts argue that the definitions of grounds were intentionally left ambiguous to provide ample room for expansion and offer a safety net to those who did not easily fit into the particular categories recognised as potentially placing them at risk at the time.

The intent was to protect individuals from injustices not recognised in 1951. The ‘social group’ category was meant to be a catch-all which could include bases for and types of persecution which may emerge or be recognised at a later time, such as persecution based on a person’s sexual orientation and life choices.

A person seeking refugee status under the ‘social group’ category would have to demonstrate that:

1. In his/her country the particular social group exists, in this case, of the lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender, queer and intersex (LGBTQI) community;
2. The applicant is a member of or identifies with this particular social group;
3. The applicant has a well-founded fear of persecution owing to such membership.

In 2007, a group of 29 human rights experts launched ‘The Yogyakarta Principles on the Application of International Human Rights Law in Relation to Sexual Orientation and Gender Identity’ (<https://yogyakartaprinciples.org/>). The principles are an attempt to apply existing international human rights law to protect a group of people who often must live secret lives, and encounter discrimination and sometimes violence. Although the principles are not binding and have no legal recognition, they are being used as a tool by asylum lawyers and advocacy groups to support asylum applications by members of the LGBTQI community in many Western countries.<sup>42</sup>

### Resources:

The content of this chapter has been adapted from a toolkit developed for journalists by the FRA. It has been republished with permission. For more information, go to: <https://e-learning.fra.europa.eu/> and see the section on ‘Asylum limbo: understanding the law’, which uses a case study from *The Guardian*.

### Additional information:

- “Fleeing for love: asylum seekers and sexual orientation in Scandinavia”: <http://unhcr.org/4b18e2f19.pdf>.
- “UNHCR chief calls for solidarity with LGBTI displaced”: <http://www.unhcr.org/news/latest/2018/5/5afd59834/unhcr-chief-calls-solidarity-lgbti-displaced.html>.

---

42 See, for example, Orchard (2018). “How to prepare asylum claims based on sexual identity”, Free Movement, 4 May 2018. Available at: <https://www.freemovement.org.uk/guest-post-preparing-asylum-claims-based-on-sexual-identity/>.

### Case study: Giving a voice and protecting sources

In an article for EVN Report, Armenian journalist Aren Melikyan told through their diary entries the stories of people who had chosen to leave Armenia. Some of the diarists immigrated because of discrimination based on sexual identity.

Watch this video to see Aren explain why it was important for their voices to be heard and why he took extra precautions to protect their identity:



[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=juXQyg\\_6SH8&list=PLXxzWkiXihue7dRH3\\_QceqpkBGJL-gQdl&index=2](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=juXQyg_6SH8&list=PLXxzWkiXihue7dRH3_QceqpkBGJL-gQdl&index=2)

Find out more about this case study in the *Diversity* section of Chapter 6: *Getting the story (right)*.

## Migration forms: Internal displacement

UNHCR defines IDPs as persons who: “...have not crossed an international border to find sanctuary but have remained inside their home countries. Even if they have fled for similar reasons as refugees (armed conflict, generalized violence, human rights violations), IDPs legally remain under the protection of their own government...”; “As citizens, they retain all of their rights and protection under both human rights and international humanitarian law.”<sup>43</sup>

The nature of territorial disputes following the collapse of the Soviet Union means that some of the world’s largest populations of internally displaced persons are within this broad area. Data from the Internal Displacement Monitoring Centre for 2019 placed Ukraine, Azerbaijan and Georgia in the top 30 nations for absolute numbers of IDPs.<sup>44</sup>

While IDPs may not face the same risk of removal as asylum seekers, they are often forced into destitution by the loss of property as a result of their flight, and can face prejudice and exclusion. Just like issues relating to refugees and asylum seekers, reporting on IDPs and IDP issues requires tact and delicacy and a respect for the humanity of your subjects. It also requires in-depth understanding of the local events and situations that have given rise to displacement as well as the national laws and policies that address the IDP population.

43 UNHCR (2016). “Internally Displaced People | On the Run in Their Own Land”, Central Europe, 14 December 2016. Available at: <https://www.unhcr.org/ceu/80-enwho-we-helpinternally-displaced-people-html.html>.

44 <https://www.internal-displacement.org/database/displacement-data>.

### Case study: Reporting on internally displaced persons

Watch Ukrainian journalist, Tatyana Pasova talk about reporting on internally displaced people.



<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=hEfAGKoJ7aw&t=1s>

Read Tatiana's articles here (in Ukrainian):

- [http://www.golos.com.ua/article/324335?fbclid=IwAR3EleSenmGRkdYj42\\_XQuv59QH44RGhM1Ean6s-qmP\\_g8IAacJ7yvN1W9c](http://www.golos.com.ua/article/324335?fbclid=IwAR3EleSenmGRkdYj42_XQuv59QH44RGhM1Ean6s-qmP_g8IAacJ7yvN1W9c)
- <http://www.golos.com.ua/article/324400?fbclid=IwAR2M4EgyWd3o42xzm-qWVX2Ty8VPLP352B536zcreJM-VTXlyzn5ugJRilW8>

## Migration forms: Trafficking in human beings and migrant smuggling

Trafficking and smuggling are big business. IOM estimates that at a minimum, 2.5 million people were smuggled for an economic return of between USD 5.5 billion and USD 7 billion in 2016.

**Smuggling** of migrants occurs when someone is paid for a service that facilitates moving people across international borders in violation of that country's laws.

**Human trafficking** is a process through which individuals are placed or maintained in an exploitative situation for economic gain. Trafficking can occur within a country or across an international border. Women, men and children are trafficked for a range of purposes, including forced and exploitative labour in factories, farms and private households, sexual exploitation, and forced marriage.<sup>45</sup>

The distinction between smuggling and trafficking is not always easy to make. In some cases, smuggling can turn into trafficking. For example, a migrant may initially contact a smuggler to help them move across an international border, but along the way the smuggler may require the migrant to work in a transit country to pay for the rest of the journey, even though a lower price was agreed at the beginning of their journey.

---

45 OHCHR (2014) "Human Rights and Human Trafficking" Fact Sheet No. 36, June 2014. Available at: [https://www.ohchr.org/Documents/Publications/FS36\\_en.pdf](https://www.ohchr.org/Documents/Publications/FS36_en.pdf).



The distinctions between migrant smuggling and trafficking can be very fine. The table below highlights the differences in general terms.

Migrant Smuggling	Trafficking in Human Beings
Usually a one-off, commercial relationship.	Part of a longer-term, exploitative relationship.
Involves the consent of the person involved.	Non-consensual or without the validated consent of the person involved.
Involves payment for facilitating irregular migration.	Involves profit from exploitation.
Always involves crossing a border.	May be within a country's borders or international.
Is a crime against the state.	Is a crime against the person.

Source: This summary is taken from the EU Agency for Fundamental Rights Media Toolkit for journalists, where you can learn from eight case studies demonstrating excellence in migration reporting. You can access the free course at: <https://e-learning.fra.europa.eu/>.

## Modern Day Slavery

The Global Development<sup>46</sup> section of *The Guardian* has published a useful and succinct explainer article outlining the situation on modern day slavery:

*Definitions of modern-day slavery are mainly taken from the 1956 UN supplementary convention, which says: "debt bondage, serfdom, forced marriage and the delivery of a child for the exploitation of that child are all slavery-like practices and require criminalisation and abolishment." The 1930 Forced Labour Convention defines forced labour as "all work or service which is exacted from any person under the menace of any penalty and for which the said person has not offered himself voluntarily.*

*As contemporary systems of slavery have evolved, new definitions, including trafficking and distinguishing child slavery from child labour, have developed.*

*Some of the forms of slavery are:*

**Bonded labour:** *people become bonded labourers after falling into debt and being forced to work for free in an attempt to repay it. Many will never pay off their loans, and debt can be passed down through the generations.*

**Forced labour:** *where people are forced to work, usually with no payment, through violence or intimidation. Many find themselves trapped, often in a foreign country with no papers, and unable to leave.*

46 *The Guardian* (2013). "Modern-day slavery: an explainer", 3 April 2013. Available at: <https://www.theguardian.com/global-development/2013/apr/03/modern-day-slavery-explainer>.

**Descent-based slavery:** where people are born into slavery because their families belong to a class of “slaves” within a society. The status of “slave” passes from mother to child.

**Trafficking:** the transport or trade of people from one area to another and into conditions of slavery.

**Child slavery:** children are in slavery as domestic workers, forced labour – in, for example, the cocoa, cotton and fisheries industries – trafficked for labour and sexual exploitation, and used as child soldiers.

**Early and forced marriage:** women continue to be married without consent, often while still girls, and forced into sexual and domestic servitude.

The motivations of human traffickers and smugglers, as well as how they treat migrants, can vary dramatically. In order to obtain a balanced coverage, it is important to understand individual cases, be descriptive, and avoid using the two terms interchangeably.

### Questions to help you identify trafficking

1. Is the person you are dealing with a victim of violence or intimidation? Has the person been forced, whether through violence, psychological bullying, or other forms of control, into this situation?
2. Were they forced to pay money?
3. Have they been subject to coercion by someone in a stronger situation and with power over them?

If “Yes” is the answer to any of the following, then tread carefully, use these guidelines and seek advice.

### Navigation Box

- See the sections on *Protecting sources*, *Interview techniques*, *Interviewing victims of trauma*, and *Photography and images* in Chapter 6: *Getting the story (right)*.



### When covering trafficking we have a duty to:

#### 1. Counter misconceptions and avoid voyeurism.

- It is easy for the public to think of people who are victims of trafficking or in forced labour as powerless individuals who are permanently damaged. That isn't always true.
- Sexual exploitation can disproportionately dominate media coverage: A common misunderstanding caused by media focus on sex and sensationalism is that human trafficking is mostly about sexual ex-

ploitation and primarily happens to women and girls.<sup>47</sup> In fact, most trafficking concerns the trade in forced labour rather than sexual exploitation.

- Sex trafficking (also of men and boys) is a huge problem, but focusing on it shouldn't be at the expense of (also) focusing on labour trafficking. When you do cover sexual exploitation, make sure that your describe of the abuse the victim experiences and images you use are not voyeuristic in nature.

## 2. Stick to the facts, be sceptical about statistics.

- Because of the secretive and hidden nature of trafficking, modern slavery, and forced labour, it is not possible to get accurate headcounts. There is a constant danger of fabricated data.

## What are the reporting opportunities?

### ● Follow the money.

The trafficking industry and modern slavery provides forced labour that leads to cheaper goods for everyone. It is a global industry and requires investigation at home and abroad.

### ● Build hope.

Journalism that highlights human resilience and tells the story of how people are able to rebuild their lives out of the tragedy of modern slavery and forced labour tells a different story.

### ● Work in partnership.

Because of the clandestine and illegal nature of smuggling and trafficking, many journalists work with human rights groups and others to get the story. In these circumstances, be careful to maintain your independence as a reporter and also see the guidance on working with **non-governmental organisations** in *Chapter 8: How to find and use experts*.

### ● Listen and do the story justice.

Survivors tell compelling stories, of events that may be far beyond the direct life experience of the journalist. However, if approached with an open mind and an open heart, gripping stories that provide deep insight into the human experience can emerge. Although often containing elements of hope, admirable determination and standing as testimony to the infinite ability of humans to endure, these stories may also be disturbing and need to be patiently heard and handled appropriately. Sensitivity should thus be employed throughout the journalistic process, from planning to publication.

## Use of images

The drama and tragedy of people caught up in trafficking can be a rich source of powerful images, but many of them may be controversial. While you may want to include interviews, photos, and video of people currently in some form of enslavement or forced labour in order to tell the story, you have to balance this against the journalistic imperative of doing no harm.

---

47 Dugan (2013). *Forced Labour and Human Trafficking: Media Coverage in 2012*, JRF Programme Paper, Forced labour, June 2013. Available at: <https://www.jrf.org.uk/sites/default/files/jrf/migrated/files/forced-labour-media-coverage-full.pdf>.

**Avoid using sexualised images and pictures that reflect the cliché** – a girl in chains, a person with a barcode on their skin, or a child behind bars or in a seedy brothel, for instance. Many victims of trafficking are people who have survived and are recovering. Many were not brutally forced into exploitation but were manipulated emotionally and subtly coerced into situations of exploitation, sometimes by people they trusted.

**Avoid explicit images of violence.** It is very rare that images of extreme violence need to be shown in the public interest. In general, editors and film-makers need to consider how much use of images of bodily harm is acceptable. Where do we draw the line? Is it justified to show the scars, bruises, broken limbs of victims of slavery and trafficking in order to tell the story?



### Navigation Box

- See the sections on *Developing and protecting sources* and *Photography and images* in Chapter 6: *Getting the story (right)*.
- Also see the section on *Interviewing victims of trauma* in Chapter 7: *Interviews*.

### Resources and Sources

This section is an edited and adapted summary of the *Media and Trafficking in Human Beings Guidelines*, produced by ICMPD in 2017. The *Guidelines* are available in *Albanian, Arabic, Azerbaijan, Bosnian, English, Romanian, Russian, and Turkish*.

The **Global Investigative Journalism Network (GIJN)** help desk on *Human Trafficking, Forced Labor and Slavery* features interviews with a dozen top journalist on *Best Practices in Reporting* and investigating human trafficking and forced labour, as well as compiling a *Data and Expertise* spreadsheet detailing more than 60 places to find data and expertise.

### Examples of good reporting on THB and migrant smuggling

The GIJN has collated an *archive of nearly 60 investigative stories* about trafficking in human beings and smuggling.

### Key organisations

#### For information on international policy action:

- The Inter-Agency Coordination Group Against Trafficking (**ICAT**) – A policy forum mandated by the UN General Assembly to improve coordination among UN agencies and other relevant international organisations to facilitate a holistic and comprehensive approach to preventing and combating trafficking in persons, including protection and support for victims of trafficking: <http://icat.network/>.

**For further advice:**

- Free the Slaves – One of many international NGOs doing excellent work with advice for journalists. See especially their glossary and frequently asked questions: <https://www.freetheslaves.net/about-slavery/faqs-glossary/>.
- La Strada International – A leading European NGO Network addressing trafficking in human beings, comprising eight independent member organisations, operating at grassroots level: <https://lastradainternational.org/>.
- A comprehensive list of UN agencies, Programmes, NGOs and Foundations working on Contemporary Forms of Slavery: <https://www.ohchr.org/EN/Issues/Slavery/UNVTFCFS/Pages/SlaveryList.aspx>.

## Migration consequences

Any action can be expected to generate consequences, and migration is no different. These consequences are so diverse that describing them in any sort of unified way is essentially impossible. They include impacts on sending countries ranging from demographic effects to inflows of remittances, and impacts on receiving countries ranging from the challenges of integration to the complexities of immigration enforcement activities.

Many of the “consequences” have been discussed in other ways in the [migration processes](#) section of this chapter as they relate to factors such as labour migration, study migration or irregularity. This is inevitable as migration consequences are often inextricably tied up with migration processes.

In this section, we address some consequences of migration which are commonly reported (or misreported) – such as security issues and policing – and highlight some consequences of migration that are often missed or misunderstood, such as integration.

## Migration consequences: Integration, assimilation and demographic change

*(See also the section on [Diversity of sources and perspectives](#) in Chapter 6: [Getting the story \(right\)](#).)*

Researchers have analysed the processes of integration in different ways. Historically, it was often explained as a one-way trajectory of becoming similar to the rest of the population, referred to as ‘assimilation’. This term assumes that the adaptation is done by the migrants.

However, the people and institutions of the ‘host society’ can also adapt to migration. In recent years, the term ‘integration’ has often been defined as a two-way process of exchange and accommodation.

### What are the reporting traps? What do news media often miss?

Integration can have many different dimensions and it is therefore not a single process. The different dimensions of integration can include participation in the labour market and social institutions (such as education), social interaction, cultural practices, and civic participation. The sense of identity and belonging of migrants, and of those with whom they interact, may also change over time. Integration may be both a

process and an outcome, and in some countries, migrants have an obligation to “become integrated” by passing integration exams or tests as conditions of their continued residency and stay.

Barriers to economic and social participation can include the cost or inaccessibility of language classes, lack of practical information on arrival, services ill-equipped to meet the particular needs of migrants, lack of job opportunities, or discrimination.

### **What are the reporting opportunities?**

In many countries, there is a lack of clarity on where responsibility lies for integration. This includes the extent to which responsibility is felt to lie with the migrant, the balance of responsibility for public policy between central and local government, and the extent to which organisations and individuals in civil society also bear some responsibility for integration.

Highlighting a lack of official support for migrant integration, or an unwavering unwillingness within the local community to accommodate different ways of living, can provide opportunities to expose hypocritical expectations placed on migrants to achieve – sometimes unrealistic – integration outcomes.

It can often also expose structural biases in society. Equally, there may be greater integration expectations placed on immigrants into your country than you would expect to be imposed by other states on citizens of your country living abroad. Is this fair? Holding up a mirror to your own society through its treatment of others can sometimes force people to address uncomfortable truths.

### **Good practice pointers:**

#### ***Integration or assimilation?***

*Recognise the two-way processes:*

As outlined above, integration is a two-way process, and this requires mutual accommodation between cultures and groups, learning from each other and evolving together.

Assimilation is the idea that people from one culture should change their behaviour fundamentally to adhere to the norms of a society they have joined. Assimilation implies that the culture of one group should be – at least to some extent – suppressed, while integration acknowledges the validity of different ways of being and allows for shared norms to be developed.

While many dominant groups in particular countries may believe that incoming migrants from different cultures should be forced to change their behaviours and norms to assimilate into the dominant culture, it is rare that these dominant groups would agree that their own diaspora should be forced to abandon their traditions and heritage to fit in with the norms of their host countries. Both concepts serve the broader goal of facilitating “social cohesion” – where communities operate together with a shared sense of belonging and solidarity in a mutually beneficial, friendly, and positive way.

#### ***Be cautious about measuring contested concepts:***

The concepts of integration and social cohesion are contested and vague. Efforts to encourage integration and

social cohesion can be hampered by the challenges of measuring something so unclear. Setting a baseline for how “integrated” or “cohesive” a society is requires establishing metrics of integration and having a reference point for what a well-integrated person is.

One way of measuring integration is to look at specific outcomes, related to factors like language proficiency, labour market participation, educational outcomes, or other factors. But whether this sort of “hard” evidence really captures integration better than “softer” factors such as how many friends one has in the local community, participation in local civic or community activities, or a general sense of being “at home” in the area is not clear.

***Capturing colour without resorting to stereotyping:***

Telling stories about migration, emigration, and immigrant communities requires quick and colourful ways to communicate who are the people involved and sometimes to generate a sense of empathy with, or excitement about them. However, it can also be easy to paint one-dimensional pictures of communities and reinforce stereotypes by simply highlighting certain behaviours.

A community may be famously welcoming and cheerful, or have a reputation for being a little cautious or reserved, but to paint pictures of one entire community as drinkers and dancers or another as quiet and suspicious can contribute to narratives that have profound impacts on those people in the longer term.

Even when the pictures your journalism is capturing portray communities in a positive or sympathetic light, ensure that you endeavour to make those pictures rounded and complex, too.

**Pitfalls and common mistakes**

***Ignoring the underlying causes:*** In reporting on demographic issues, integration, social cohesion and race relations, stories may well emerge from data or incidents that appear to tell a certain story. However, a more thoughtful examination can highlight the underlying factors that have led to the incident in the first place.

For example – a report that deals with something negative, such as poor educational performance or criminality within a certain community should consider the socio-economic circumstances of the group, and whether discrimination or structural inequalities have generated fewer opportunities, more deprivation and a greater likelihood of these outcomes.

***Making a story about migrants, when it’s actually about individuals:***

Problems occur in every community. It is important to question – is there really evidence of a greater number of problems in the particular community on which you are focusing? Or is it simply presumed that there are a great number of problems present? A story that deals with problems within migrant communities can imply that a particular type of behaviour is endemic to those communities rather than simply something that is undertaken by individuals.

Journalism that highlights these problems (or even successes) runs the risk of compounding stereotypes and reinforcing public prejudices and the very structural biases from which the issues themselves may emerge. This is not a reason for choosing to not pursue an important story, but it is critical to carefully examine the evidence and consider the impacts.

### Case study: *The new arrivals*

*The new arrivals*

*Publishers: The Guardian, El Pais, Le Monde, Spiegel Online*

*Date: 2017-2018*

*Link: <https://thenewarrivals.eu/>*

This project took place over 500 days, covering the lives of 25 migrants, across four newspapers. It was funded by the European Journalism Centre via a grant by the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation. It is an excellent example of how media can collaborate to better tell stories about integration, assimilation and demographic change, because:

- This kind of topic lends itself to longer term projects as you are able to track changes and the experiences of families and individuals over a period of time.
- The content produced is largely “evergreen” and does not age as fast as other forms of journalism.
- Working with media in other countries enabled comparisons to be made about asylum systems in other countries. (See the *Solutions journalism* case study in *Chapter 10: Strengthening migration reporting*.)

Things to consider:

- Are there media organisations in other countries that you would consider partnering with for a similar project?
- Has your organisation considered looking for funding for this kind of project from philanthropic or other organisations?

## Migration consequences: Security, policing and law

The *management of migration* by states includes the control of migration through borders and oversight of the migrant population in the country, including ensuring that people comply with visa restrictions. Invariably, this involves some degree of *immigration enforcement* – actions to enforce immigration laws, such as preventing access to the country for people without the right to enter, acting to remove people who may be resident without legal status, and imposing penalties on those who do not act in accordance with their conditions of entry and residence (see the section *Migration consequences: Deportation and enforced removal* in the next chapter).

The degree and severity of a state’s enforcement of migration policies depends greatly on the government in power. Reporting on the enforcement of migration policies is one of the areas most fraught with ethical and legal problems; it requires a solid knowledge of both national and international laws and thoughtful analysis of whether enforcement measures are reasonable, humane, and just.



Immigration enforcement issues are often conflated with national security and policing. While an individual migrant may commit crimes or pose risks to national security, these are generally not directly related to their immigration status – other than that they may invalidate that person’s right to remain in the country. Where a criminal or a person who is a threat to national security is also an irregular migrant, it is – of course – legitimate to ask questions about how that person was able to evade immigration controls. However, their migration status and any crimes they may commit should be seen as separate issues and not automatically be related to one another.

It is also important to recognise that some “criminal” activities – such as unauthorised border crossings – may not incur penalties under national law when undertaken in certain situations – such as seeking asylum or being moved by a trafficker (see below). Making clear distinctions between actions that are explicitly criminal, and actions that are part of complex grey areas, is important.

It is also important to avoid slipping into lazy presumptions of national security risk based on a person’s country of origin, religion, or other characteristics.

## Key questions journalists should ask themselves when covering migration enforcement issues

### ***What are the international norms?***

In some circumstances, national governments implement migration policies that are at odds with international norms. For example, crossing an international border without the correct documentation, or in a manner designed to mislead or circumvent border controls, is often a criminal offence and can lead to prosecution, detention, or removal. However, it is broadly understood that in order to claim asylum in another country, people may have no choice but to break immigration laws.

The 1951 Geneva Convention Relating to the Status of Refugees states that:

*The Contracting States shall not impose penalties, on account of their illegal entry or presence, on refugees who, coming directly from a territory where their life or freedom was threatened in the sense of Article 1, enter or are present in their territory without authorization, provided they present themselves without delay to the authorities and show good cause for their illegal entry or presence.*

This does not mean that national governments do not have a right to deal with irregular migrants, but simply that it is important to first know the context of a person’s journey.

### ***Is the law being upheld humane and just?***

A less clear question a journalist has to ask themselves in covering stories about immigration enforcement is whether the laws being enforced are reasonable and fair. Answering this question requires thought and judgement, and will often not be clear cut. In situations where migration laws are used to prosecute or treat people unfairly, merely reporting that a person has been arrested, prosecuted, detained, deported, or jailed on the basis of these laws can be a de facto legitimisation of injustice. Where it is possible to do so, it is reasonable to raise questions about the fairness of these laws. If it is not realistic to actively challenge an unjust law, then consider avoiding further legitimising it by not producing coverage that may lead people to support those unjust laws.

### ***Are you humanising the individuals?***

Migration coverage dealing with legal, security, and policing matters will often involve cases dealing with particular communities or groups. In covering these cases it is critical to recognise and communicate to your audience that any group is not homogenous but rather is made up of individuals with different histories, lives, perspectives, and positions. Migration reporting that reduces people to numbers or concepts such as ‘illegals’, ‘gypsies’, or groups identified simply by their migration status, origin, religion or ethnicity reduces the audience’s perception of these people as human beings, potentially making them more open to policies or approaches that may lead to harmful outcomes for these individuals.

### ***Are you reinforcing stereotypes?***

Similarly, choosing to pursue stories or themes that encourage your audience to see migrant groups in stereotyped ways can be destructive and dehumanising, even in situations where your intention is to portray them positively. Stories that presume that one group is intrinsically “great at dancing” or another group “good with money” or “happy-go-lucky” can be just as misleading as stories that suggest that a group is intrinsically stupid, rude, lazy, or violent. In reporting on policing and security issues, in particular, making too much of a person’s migrant origin as a factor in, for example, criminality or terrorism can drive public perceptions that the group as a whole is more likely to exhibit these behaviours, even when the behaviour is an anomaly involving one particular individual.

## **Pitfalls and common mistakes**

### ***Disaster metaphors:***

As noted, descriptions of movements of people often use terminology related to disasters such as “flood”, “invasion”, “swarms”, or “influx”. These evocative words frame debates about the issue in highly negative terms from the outset, dehumanising the people moving, and setting the stage for a “defence against” the problem, rather than a considered and thoughtful response.

### ***Presumptions of guilt and inaccurate terminology:***

- Inaccurate terms can contribute to misunderstandings, inaccurate public perceptions, and poor policy choices. Reports relating to raids in which migrants are detained may well use the term ‘illegal’ to describe those being held (or even preferable terms such as ‘irregular’) – which imply that a person has actually been prosecuted and found to have committed an offence.
- In the same vein, the term ‘economic migrant’ may be used to describe asylum seekers and refugees, which implies a lack of legitimacy in their claims. Adding a descriptor such as “false”, “bogus”, or “supposed” to the term ‘asylum seeker’ can be particularly problematic, as it further casts doubt on the genuineness of their claims.
- A person seeking asylum has a legal right for their claim to be assessed, and irrespective of the outcome, this person is a legitimate ‘asylum seeker’ while she/he is awaiting a decision.



## Navigation Box

For more on the issues raised in this section, see:

- The sections *Migration forms: Refugees and asylum*, *Migration consequences: Deportation and enforced removal*, and *Migration forms: Irregular migration*.
- Chapter 4: *Terminology*, and the *Diversity of sources and perspectives* and *Misinformation and hate speech* sections of Chapter 6: *Getting the story (right)*.

## Migration consequences: Deportation and enforced removal

The term ‘deportation’ is generally used to refer to the enforced return of foreign citizens from their country of residence to their country of citizenship. However, the term can have other specific legal meanings in different countries. In the UK, for example, the term refers only to the removal of people deemed ‘foreign national offenders’ – specifically people who have committed a serious criminal offence. People who are sent back to their country of citizenship for breaching the terms of their visa or for other immigration offences are instead subject to ‘enforced removal’.

Deportation or other forms of removal of both regular or irregular migrants can generate profound complications for both the migrant and the country and community into which they are returning. For example, citizens who may consider that their lives and livelihoods are elsewhere can face particularly difficult reintegration processes – especially when the duration of their absence has been significant and they lack the connections and understanding of the local context to rebuild their lives.

Forced returnees may return to countries with labour markets where there are few available jobs and relatively lower incomes than the countries from which they had been removed – generating both disappointment for the individual and potential resentment from the local community. Nevertheless, returnees may also bring with them useful complementary skills – such as language abilities and contacts developed during their time away, and their life experiences can help them be highly valued and important members of the society into which they return. Research suggests, however, that sustainable return – basically whether someone returns for a longer period of time or re-emigrates – is generally easier to ensure for people who return voluntarily and plan their return movements in comparison to forced returnees, whose return may have been sudden or outside of their control.

According to Eurostat, EU member states forcibly removed more than 142,000 people to non-EU countries in 2019, while nearly 628,000 were ordered to leave the bloc.<sup>48</sup> Citizens of Ukraine, Georgia, Moldova, Belarus and Armenia were represented among the top 20 countries of removal from EU member states.<sup>49</sup>

48 Eurostat (2020). Enforcement of immigration legislation statistics. Available at: [https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/statistics-explained/index.php/Enforcement\\_of\\_immigration\\_legislation\\_statistics#Non-EU\\_citizens\\_ordered\\_to\\_leave\\_the\\_EU-27](https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/statistics-explained/index.php/Enforcement_of_immigration_legislation_statistics#Non-EU_citizens_ordered_to_leave_the_EU-27).

49 Eurostat (2020). Top 20 countries of citizenship of non-EU citizens returned outside the EU-27, 2018 and 2019 (number). Available at: [https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/statistics-explained/index.php?title=File:Top\\_20\\_countries\\_of\\_citizenship\\_of\\_non-EU\\_citizens\\_returned\\_outside\\_the\\_EU-27,\\_2018\\_and\\_2019\\_\(number\)\\_MI20.png](https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/statistics-explained/index.php?title=File:Top_20_countries_of_citizenship_of_non-EU_citizens_returned_outside_the_EU-27,_2018_and_2019_(number)_MI20.png).

## Migration consequences: Remittances

**Did you know?** Migrants sent USD 466 billion in remittances to low- and middle-income countries in 2017. This is more than three times the amount of official development assistance. (KNOMAD)

### What are remittances?

Remittances are transfers of money or goods (like medicines, electronics, or clothing) from an individual in one country to an individual in another country. Financial remittances involve money transfers, whereas in-kind remittances involve transfers of goods. The majority of remittance transactions involve small amounts of money or small values of goods. However, for households in receiving countries, these flows may represent an important resource.

### Why do migrants send remittances?

Migrants send money or goods for many reasons. In some cases, migrants behave altruistically toward the household back home and send resources to support basic needs. In other cases, migrants have some self-interested reason for remitting, such as maintaining their household status for inheritance or other purposes. There is evidence that some migrants also remit for investment purposes. Finally, some migrants may be paying loans and other debts to the household, potentially including the money they used to finance their move abroad.

### Reporting on remittances – Are they a good thing or a bad thing?

The overall impact of remittances on receiving countries and households is difficult to determine, with some evidence suggests that remittances have beneficial impacts. For instance, at the household level there is evidence that remittances increase human capital acquisition, as receiving remittances may allow the household to invest in young members' education and training.

Remittances may also provide the capital necessary to start a small business or may simply cover household expenses during the period when the business is not generating profits. Receiving remittances may allow the household to enter more profitable but riskier businesses, given that remittances can be used as a source of support for the household. This role of remittances is especially important in those countries where credit or insurance markets are not well developed.

On the negative side, there is evidence that some members of remittance-receiving households decrease their labour market participation, a challenge referred to as "moral hazard". People may rely on money from migrants and reduce their own employment, which ultimately could create dependency on these flows. Nonetheless, in some instances a reduction in the amount of work people have to do can lead to a significant increase in quality of life, allowing more leisure time and allowing some members of the household to acquire additional human capital through study or training. Hence, the potential reduction in the labour supply is not necessarily a negative aspect of remittances.

One of the arguments suggesting that remittances may harm receiving economies is that remittances can generate inflationary pressures or appreciate the receiving country's currency, which may potentially have a negative effect on the country's export sector. This phenomenon is referred to as "Dutch disease".<sup>50</sup>

---

50 European Commission (2014). *The Impacts of Remittances on Developing Countries*, DG EXPO. Available at: [https://www.europarl.europa.eu/RegData/etudes/etudes/join/2014/433786/EXPO-DEVE\\_ET\(2014\)433786\\_EN.pdf](https://www.europarl.europa.eu/RegData/etudes/etudes/join/2014/433786/EXPO-DEVE_ET(2014)433786_EN.pdf).

**Resources:**

- World Bank migration and remittances data.<sup>51</sup>

## Migration consequences: Diaspora

The concept of a diaspora is more complex than it might seem at first glance. The term was originally used in reference to specific populations who spread widely from an historical homeland, often as a result of violent dispersal – such as Jews prior to the establishment of the state of Israel, or Armenians.

However, modern usage of the term has been broader. One dictionary definition is “the dispersion or spread of any people from their original homeland” – and in common parlance, the term has come to include communities of a certain cultural, ethnic, or national heritage living in countries other than their supposed “origin”. In many contexts, the terms ‘diaspora community’ and ‘migrant community’ have become almost interchangeable. One important distinction between ‘diaspora’ and ‘migrant’ is that the diaspora includes people who identify with the (historical) homeland or with other members of their group but whom may not have ever lived in or held the citizenship of the place of (ancestral) origin, whereas a ‘migrant’ is defined based on an immediate mobility experience.

Diaspora communities are often important spaces for communities to keep traditions, languages, religious practices, and cultural activities alive. The term diaspora is contested, however, with some groups actively embracing the label and others rejecting it.

### Reporting on diaspora

Reporting on the diaspora requires a journalist to check their own biases: If you are part of a majority community and are reporting on a diasporic minority community, are you able to place yourself in their shoes and sympathise with the challenges they may face? Equally, if you are reporting on your own community that lives as a diaspora elsewhere, are you able to separate your own perceptions, beliefs, and values from those of the people about whom you are reporting?

## Migration governance

When we think about the rules and regulations that govern international migration, we tend, naturally, to focus on the role of governments in generating policies relating to who can come and go, and how these processes might be managed. However, the processes of ‘migration governance’ are much broader than that.

The [IMISCOE migration research hub](#)<sup>52</sup> differentiates ‘migration policies’ from ‘migration governance’, explaining that whereas policies refer to “laws, regulations, decisions or other government directives related to migration”, governance also deals with factors related to decision-making processes and implementation. In a sense, migration policy is a result of migration governance.

51 <https://www.worldbank.org/en/topic/migrationremittancesdiasporaissues/brief/migration-remittances-data>

52 <https://migrationresearch.com/>

These processes can include the development of:

- “[N]orms, rules, policies, laws and institutions that can be binding or non-binding” at the global, national or subnational levels.
- Actors, institutions and institutional mechanisms.
- Processes or methods of decision-making and of governing processes (including implementation and monitoring) that can be formal or informal and occur at different levels (local, national, global) and among diverse actors.

In simple terms, what this means is that migration governance is not only about policy, but also about the processes and institutions that lead to that policy being created, or which govern how effectively it might be implemented.<sup>53</sup>

**Governance actors include:** civil society; courts; employers, labour and trade unions; intergovernmental and international organisations; knowledge producers and providers; national governmental and state institutions; and private companies and business.

For more on the topic of migration governance, see:

<https://migrationresearch.com/taxonomies/topics-migration-governance>.

## Public Opinion

Public attitudes to migration are a common theme in migration reporting, and policymaking. In particular, public opinion surveys that highlight concerns about high levels of immigration or emigration, or about particular migrant communities, can generate headlines and even policy responses such as increased restrictions on migration, or efforts to discourage migrants from settling.

When assessing public opinion surveys, it is very important to understand how they have been conducted, including the types of questions asked, and who the respondents were:

- Were the questions phrased or asked in a way that was not designed to elicit certain responses?
- Did the survey include a nationally representative set of respondents? This would require that the survey included a balance of men and women; different ages; members of different ethnic or religious communities; people from rural and urban communities; and people with other specific characteristics which are accurately representative of the country as a whole.

But even in cases where the surveys were done completely correctly, it is hard to know whether public opinion surveys actually capture people’s real responses to migration, or their responses are to an imagined version of what migration actually means. A survey undertaken by academics at Oxford University in 2011<sup>54</sup> attempted

---

53 Migration Research Hub (2020). Migration governance. Available at: <https://migrationresearch.com/taxonomies/topics-migration-governance>.

54 Migration Observatory (2011). *Thinking Behind the Numbers: Understanding Public Opinion on Immigration in Britain*, University of Oxford. Available at: <https://migrationobservatory.ox.ac.uk/resources/reports/thinking-behind-the-numbers-understanding-public-opinion-on-immigration-in-britain/>.

to get to the bottom of this issue by first asking standard public opinion questions about whether people in the UK would like to see immigration increased, reduced, or remain at the same level. The survey then asked respondents about who they were imagining when they thought about migrants. The results showed that people who were opposed to immigration were particularly likely to identify asylum seekers as the people they were thinking of, despite asylum making up less than 5% of immigration to the UK at that time.

## Conclusion

By way of closing this chapter on Migration stories, it is perhaps useful to include a fitting quote from a recent publication by the ESRC Centre on Migration Policy and Society (COMPAS)<sup>55</sup> at the University of Oxford:

*‘Migration’[...] encompasses a vast array of interlinked phenomena, none of which is clearly explained by the word itself. [...] It means something different to every person who moves from one place in the world to another, and to every person who encounters these mobile people at the start of their journey, during their travels and at their point of arrival.<sup>56</sup>*

The statement above goes some way to explaining one of the most fundamental difficulties with reporting on “migration” – it is not a single phenomenon, but a multitude of them.

This chapter has outlined some of the key issues which are often covered by migration reporters, but has only scratched the surface of the sheer range of topics, concepts, and ideas that come under the heading of ‘migration’. For a reporter, this lack of clarity can seem daunting, but by engaging with the complexity of the issue, migration can offer a lifetime of fascinating material to cover.

Getting this material ‘right’ - which will be addressed in the [next chapter](#) – and understanding the data and evidence you are presented with (see Chapter 9: [Data and analysis](#)) will help you take these topics and create great journalism.

---

55 <https://www.compas.ox.ac.uk/>

56 ESRC COMPAS (2018). *The COMPAS Approach: Considering the past, present and future of migration research*. Available at: [https://www.compas.ox.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/COMPAS-Framing-Report\\_brochure.pdf](https://www.compas.ox.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/COMPAS-Framing-Report_brochure.pdf).





# Chapter 6:

## Getting the story (right)

Use this chapter to:

- *Hear from other journalists about how they approach migration reporting.*
- *Get inspiration and tips about the reporting process, from identifying a story to publication, and everything in between.*
- *Find out how ethical principles can be practically applied throughout to enhance your reporting.*
- *Guide you through some of the biggest challenges and opportunities:*
- *Diversity* – *How we represent minorities or people different from ourselves.*
- *Gender* – *How to address the fact that this is an aspect of migration too often overlooked.*
- *Developing and protecting sources* – *Some inspiration about different ways to approach migration reporting.*
- *Misinformation and hate speech* – *How we can identify and challenge these threats.*
- *Migration and COVID-19* – *What the pandemic means for reporting on migration.*
- *Photography and images* – *Best practice advice for journalists and newsrooms.*

### Introduction

As we have covered in *Chapter 1: Ethical foundations*, **reporting on migration is enhanced by using the values of journalism to inspire you to ask yourself the right questions** throughout the process. Our aim should always be to produce journalism that better serves our audiences and respects the humanity of those we are reporting on.

**This sixth chapter explores how journalists can ensure nuanced reporting of migration** (forms, processes, and consequences) and the people involved in them. It addresses how issues such as diversity, gender, and misinformation shape the narratives media construct – knowingly and unconsciously. This chapter also reflects on how other journalists approach migration reporting, providing suggestions on how ethical challenges throughout the reporting process can be overcome, using case studies from regional and international media.



## Navigation Box

For more on the issues raised in this chapter, see:

- Chapter 7: *Interviews* – for specific advice on interview techniques.
- Chapter 8: *How to find and use experts*.
- Chapter 9: *Data and analysis*.

According to the Ethical Journalism Network,<sup>57</sup> the core principles of ethical reporting are:

1. **Accuracy and fact-based reporting.** Avoid malicious lies, fake news and unverified information.
2. **Independence.** Act according to your own conscience. Do not peddle anti-migrant propaganda or be a voice box for political or other vested interests.
3. **Impartiality.** Remember to tell all sides of the story. In particular, give voice to the victims and survivors of the trauma of trafficking, and reflect the legitimate concerns of people living in host countries.
4. **Humanity.** Journalism should do no harm. Show compassion in your reporting. Point towards solutions and avoid victimisation.
5. **Accountability and transparency.** Be responsible for your work. Correct errors and always disclose who you are and be open in your methods.



Watch the EJN founder Aidan White talk about the five principles of journalism:  
<https://ethicaljournalismnetwork.org/who-we-are/5-principles-of-journalism>

## Diversity of sources and perspectives

*While there is no obligation to present every side in every piece, stories should be balanced and add context. Objectivity is not always possible, and may not always be desirable (in the face for [sic] example of brutality or inhumanity), but impartial reporting builds trust and confidence. – Ethical Journalism Network<sup>58</sup>*

57 EJN (2016). The 5 Principles of Ethical Journalism, Who we are. Available at: <https://ethicaljournalismnetwork.org/who-we-are/5-principles-of-journalism>.

58 EJN (2016). The 5 Principles of Ethical Journalism, op. cit.

Much research and analysis of reporting on migration shares one standout finding: The voices of migrants themselves are either missing or dramatically underrepresented. Consider, for example the finding of a European Journalism Observatory study – *Migration coverage in Europe’s media* (2020),<sup>59</sup> which analysed reporting across 17 countries, including Ukraine, between 2015 and 2018. Of the 2,417 pieces reviewed for the study:

- **51%** featured politicians, usually members of governments and international organisations as the main figures.
- **27%** represented migrants in some way. In two-thirds of those cases, migrants were portrayed as a mute, anonymous group – referred to as an homogenous mass of people and/or not given a voice.
- **8%** showed migrants and refugees as individuals or families.

*Very few migrants and refugees featured in the articles reviewed were actually quoted: The media quoted 411 migrant speakers, compared to 4,267 non-migrant speakers. Whereas helpers tend to be individualised, those at the receiving end of help do not.*

## Frames

Who we choose to interview or feature plays a huge role in how migration reporting is framed. Imagine how different your story would be if you only spoke to police officers, security analysts or border police, and never spoke to social workers, humanitarian workers or human rights specialists. The different ‘stakeholders’ involved in migration stories have different perceptions and will likely portray migration in specific lights.

Sometimes the kind of journalist we are, or our “beat” (see [Chapter 2](#)) can explain some of these trends, or the choices we make, but it does not excuse a dramatic imbalance in the form of representing only some views at the exclusion of others. Speaking to migrants is harder, and takes more effort, than quoting from official sources who have PR departments and easy access to media, but it can also offer critical insights that official sources may overlook.

*(For more on how to develop sources among migrant communities, see the section [Developing and protecting sources](#))*

## Key questions and considerations

### ***Have you checked your own preconceptions and biases?***

You may be strongly convinced of a particular approach to dealing with migration as a result of personal conviction or experience, but if that is the case, are you reporting fairly? Always try to find reasons you might be wrong, rather than reasons you think you are right. This is just as important for people making “positive” presumptions as for those making “negative” ones. Having strong pre-existing views on who should be consulted on stories about migration based on your own experiences or values may lead to exclusion of valuable sources and, therefore, information from your stories. Always critically examine how your preconceptions and biases may affect the diversity of actors included in your work.

59 Fengler and Kreutler (2020). “How do the European media cover migration?”, EJO, 14 January 2020. Available at: <https://en.ejo.ch/ethics-quality/how-do-the-european-media-cover-migration>.

## **Pitfalls and common mistakes**

### ***Following the herd***

Journalism builds upon itself – reporters are influenced by the work of their colleagues and often follow up and develop stories others have started. This can be a great way of digging deeper and finding new angles, but it also runs the risk of reinforcing national narratives that then start to be seen as “the way things are” – rather than just one way of understanding them.

The need to work fast, meet deadlines, and deliver on your editor’s requirements can mean that you make choices based on this implicit understanding of “the way things are”. But if you can pause for long enough to think about different ways to understand your subject, and be willing to politely question editorial choices you feel are wrong or lazy, your work will always benefit.

### ***Accidental self-reference***

Newsrooms are usually full of people who will be happy to look at your work and tell you what they think of it, but how similar are those people to you? Do they differ in age, gender, ethnicity, social class, wealth or sexual orientation? Are any of them migrants, refugees, or IDPs?

There’s a lot of academic analysis that suggests a lack of diversity in newsrooms leads to certain types of reporting about migration. You may not be able to make your newsroom into a multicultural melting pot, but you can certainly look outside your bubble, and in particular make sure you provide migrants and minorities with a voice in the stories you produce.

### ***Tokenism***

Tokenism can be a challenge within news organisations through hiring practices that bring “token minorities” into the newsroom, but don’t give them meaningful space to show their professional capacities. We must also be vigilant against representing minorities in a way that shows a liberal or inclusive tilt while essentially reducing the person only to their minority status.

The Media Diversity Institute’s 2004 *Reporting Diversity Manual* has some interesting advice on this, especially as it was produced after a series of workshops with journalists from Armenia, Azerbaijan and Georgia:

*One of the most important tasks that journalists face is to write about people who are unlike themselves in fundamental ways. Whether a source is of another ethnicity, religious faith, sexual orientation, social class, or economic status, the role of the journalist is often to convey accurately that person’s perspective, ideas or worldview – even when the differences are profound. In areas like the South Caucasus, where social and ethnic divisions have ripped apart the fabric of numerous communities, achieving that goal can be particularly elusive. It is not, however, impossible. And if journalists wish to facilitate healing and reconciliation within their societies, it is essential that they do their utmost to promote understanding and tolerance – rather than fear and distrust – of difference.<sup>60</sup>*

---

60 Tuller (2004). *Reporting Diversity Manual*, Media Diversity Institute. Available at: [http://www.media-diversity.org/additional-files/documents/A%20Guides/MDI%20Reporting%20Diversity%20manual/Reporting%20Diversity%20Manual%20-%20Caucasus%20\[EN\].pdf](http://www.media-diversity.org/additional-files/documents/A%20Guides/MDI%20Reporting%20Diversity%20manual/Reporting%20Diversity%20Manual%20-%20Caucasus%20[EN].pdf).

The Manual is worth reading in its entirety, but here are just a few of its useful tips to help us recognise our own (or our community's) biases or prejudices:

- **Subjects not objects:** When you write a story about an ethnic, social, religious or other minority, interview representatives of that group and include their perspectives. Does the story say what jobs or qualifications they have? Does it quote them directly, in their own words? It is important to recognise that representatives of any group are multifaceted individuals with individual opinions and perceptions, not just uni-dimensional objects of study.
- **Be wary of generalising:** Are the actions or behaviours of some members of a community representative? Try not to present difficult social questions in black-and-white terms. Do not treat migrants and minorities as homogeneous, particularly in terms of behaviours and values. Life is never that simple.
- **Be sceptical:** Are people who act as spokespeople truly representative? For example, if they are male, can you rely on them to understand and speak on behalf of women, or vice-versa? (See the next section on *Getting the story right: Gender and migration*.)
- **Challenge stereotypes:** Questioning preconceived ideas and perceptions is part of our job, especially as many beliefs are based on stereotypes rather than facts.
- **Use of language:** Regardless of our intentions, if we are careless with the words we use, we can (inadvertently) increase ethnic and social tensions. Phrases like “as everyone knows” or “it is evident that” can often be a way journalists introduce their own biases or those of their own social group.
- **Find new angles:** Spend time with people to understand what their lives are really like. Understanding the many facets of individuals' lives can help you see new reporting angles that can give depth and nuance to the stories you tell.

### Case study: *Diaries of escape*

Use this case study for an example of:

- *How diverse newsrooms can lead to better storytelling.*
- *How to use personal experiences and intimacy.*

*Diaries of escape*

*Publisher:* EVN Report: <https://www.evnreport.com/>

*Author:* Aren Melikyan

*Date:* 6 April 2020

*Links:*

English: <https-www-evnreport-com-raw-unfiltered-diaries-of-escape-1>

Armenian: <https://www.evnreport.com/%D5%B0%D5%A1%D5%B5%D5%A5%D6%80%D5%A5%D5%B6/>

In the above article, the author takes the unusual step of using the diaries of people who emigrated from Armenia to explore their complex personal motivations and their often conflicting feelings. The author makes the decision to place himself within the story, featuring extracts from his own writing as well as his mother's diary.

**Things to consider:**

- What opportunities do you have to use your personal experiences within your journalism for a one-off piece of work that could take the form of a feature article or podcast that lends itself to more intimate storytelling?
- How could you make the people that you report on feel more like the multi-dimensional, complex individuals that we all are?

*Watch Armenian journalist Aren Melikyan talk about the process of producing this story and how the fact that his colleagues also had a migration background made it easier for him to produce his feature.*



[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=juXQyg\\_6SH8&list=PLXxzWkiXihue7dRH3QceqpkBGJLgQdl&index=2](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=juXQyg_6SH8&list=PLXxzWkiXihue7dRH3QceqpkBGJLgQdl&index=2)

**Conclusion**

Ensuring the presence of diverse voices in media coverage, and making better judgements about how those voices are portrayed, is best achieved by making sure that the newsroom is not monocultural.

**As a newsroom:**

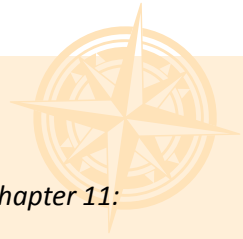
- Try to ensure – where possible – that people with experience of working on migration issues, or journalists who are migrants or come from migrant backgrounds, are part of your team.
- Find ways to engage migrant and minority communities in your work, including by encouraging them to use feedback and other mechanisms for accountability.
- Consider how producing journalism that caters for (and is inclusive of) minorities could expand your audience and therefore increase revenues. In other words, can **digital transformation and greater diversity be two sides of the same coin?**<sup>61</sup>

**As an individual**, you may not be responsible for the hiring decisions of your organisation, but you can take individual steps to portray more diverse voices. Why not consider:

- Asking for informal interviews with subjects from migrant communities you may be covering.
- Asking someone from such a community to review a piece you are developing or to work collaboratively on a piece with you.

---

61 Law (2020). "Digital transformation and greater diversity be two sides of the same coin", Media Diversity Institute, 13 March 2020. Available at: <https://www.media-diversity.org/digital-transformation-and-media-diversity-two-sides-of-the-same-coin/>.



### Navigation box

- To explore diversity and media issues in more depth, see the *Diversity and minorities* section of Chapter 11: *Tools and resources*.
- To find out more about what newsrooms can do to improve diversity and migration reporting as a whole, see Chapter 10: *Strengthening migration reporting*.

## Gender and migration

There is a gender aspect to every story. But in migration, like many other subjects, it is too often overlooked. Differences between how male and female migrants are treated may result in health care disparities, differential access to asylum or citizenship, or differences in successfully meeting national policies on integration, yet these differences often go unreported.<sup>62</sup>

For example, reporting on women migrating often has greater focus on victims of trafficking and domestic workers, while reporting on men can tend to frame them as “bogus” asylum seekers or predominantly as labour migrants.

### Missing Voices

A European Journalism Observatory study – *Migration coverage in Europe’s media* (2020) – as well as other studies, show that media coverage of migration overrepresents male (and also underage) migrants and refugees at the expense of adult females.

These kinds of trends do not leave space for more nuanced coverage and can exacerbate harmful and misleading stereotypes. As individual journalists, we can push back against this trend in our own reporting, but it is also important that we raise these concerns with colleagues and in other forums wherever possible.

### Expert voices

Women are also underrepresented in journalism and among the experts journalists ask to comment (see Chapter 8: *How to find and use experts*). For example, a special report on women’s underrepresentation in news media – *The Missing Perspectives of Women in COVID-19 News* – found that women’s expert voices in COVID-19 stories are “worryingly marginalized”, accounting for just 1 in 5 experts. These worrying trends also apply to topics related to migration reporting.

62 Mattoscio and MacDonald (2018). “Introduction: Gender, Migration, and the Media”, *Feminist Media Studies*, 8(6), 2 November 2018, pp. 1117-1120. Available at: <https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/full/10.1080/14680777.2018.1532142>.

## Gender roles in the newsroom

Implicit or explicit gender biases can lead to male journalists filling roles dealing with ‘macho’ issues like policing, security and terrorism, while women may be asked to fill roles dealing with ‘caring’ issues, like social affairs, integration and family migration (see *Chapter 2: What kind of migration reporter are you?*). It is legitimate to raise concerns about whether roles have been allocated based on skill, experience, or biased presumptions.

## Conclusion

Gender-sensitive coverage of migration is not about better reporting on women but recognising that:

- Men and women are subject to different frames.
- In some contexts, women or men may be excluded as sources of credible information or as experts.
- Assumptions about the behaviours and motivations of women and men may reproduce stereotypes.

Such trends need to be questioned, challenged and, when required, redressed.

## Navigation Box

- *For guidance on strengthening newsroom diversity, see Chapter 10: [Strengthening migration reporting](#).*
- *For guidance on how to use expert sources, see Chapter 8: [How to find and use experts](#).*
- *For more resources on gender and the media, see the [Gender and media](#) section of Chapter 11: [Tools and resources](#).*



## Developing and protecting sources

Any journalist’s work can only ever be as good as their sources of information. In order to tell a migration story well, you will need to:

- **Cultivate sources** in relevant communities. Focus on finding people who are willing to keep you up to date about the concerns of the community.
- **Form good contacts** with non-governmental organisations (NGOs) that work with or represent these communities. They can be a good source of ideas for new angles and untold stories.
- **Build trust** with the groups you are reporting on. When covering diaspora or groups you cannot gain physical access to, consider using chat rooms and other online forums to make contact. As the case study below shows, building an appropriate level of trust between you and these groups will take time. Be patient and try to make sure you have given yourself enough time.



- **Pay extra attention** and care to protect sources in online settings, and give special consideration to issues of privacy when using social media-generated content.
- **Work with officials** at all levels. Again, building a relationship where they may be willing to share information that may not already be in the public domain takes time, but it can lead to the best stories.
- **Don't look for the "perfect migrant"** who encapsulates a wider trend or story that you want to tell. Instead, listen. Rather than thinking about how they can add to your story, approach each person you speak to with an open mind and see where their story takes you.

The following advice draws heavily from the following sources:

- **Ethical Ground Rules for Handling Sources**, EJN (2017)<sup>63</sup>
- **What every journalist should know about anonymous sources**, IJNET (2018)<sup>64</sup>
- **Verification Handbook**, European Journalism Centre (2014)<sup>65</sup>

*Refer to these resources for more information.*

### **Transparency with sources:**

- Explain the process of your journalism and why you are covering the story. Be transparent about your intentions.
- Discuss with your source how they will be identified or credited.
- Do not make promises you cannot keep. This includes promising a specific impact or outcome of your journalism.

### **Protection:**

- Take care to protect your source. For example, ensure they are aware of the potential consequences of publishing the information they provide.
- A source may say they are willing to talk on the record because of desperation or because they cannot see a way out of their situation. Even if you receive such assurances, you need to make your own judgement based on the possible consequence for them and those close to them.

### **Anonymous Sources:**

Anonymity is a right which should only be enjoyed by those who need it, such as whistle-blowers,<sup>66</sup> children, and vulnerable groups, such as victims of violence or trauma. Using someone's real name and image can be very powerful, and using a false name – or no name – can dehumanise people.

63 <https://ethicaljournalismnetwork.org/resources/publications/ethics-in-the-news/handling-sources>

64 <https://ijn.net/en/resource/what-every-journalist-should-know-about-anonymous-sources>

65 <http://verificationhandbook.com/>

66 GIJN (2018). Working with Whistleblowers. Available at: <https://gijn.org/whistleblowing/>.

However, in situations where the person is vulnerable, using their identity could do them or others harm. In asylum cases, for instance, details published in an article could affect their asylum claim. Similarly, a labour migrant talking about bad working conditions could lose their job or be deported if you identify them.

Never take risks with people's lives. Not identifying someone who may be placed at risk is the duty of journalists, based on the principles of 'doing no harm' and 'showing humanity'. If the decision about whether to grant someone anonymity is not obvious, where possible consult both an immigration lawyer and/or your organisation's lawyers, as well as your editor, before making a decision.

For more on this subject, see the following chapters of the [Fundamental Rights Agency's e-media toolkit](#):

- ["Asylum limbo: understanding the law"](#)
- ["Freedom of information & data protection"](#)
- ["The impact of news stories"](#)

### Informed consent:

- Are you confident the source fully understands the conditions of the interview and what journalistic labels like 'off-the-record', 'on background', or 'not-for-attribution' mean?
- Potential sources may be flattered when they are approached by reporters, and sometimes they might give consent to be interviewed or for their name and image to be used without fully grasping the risks to themselves and others. It is important that you help potential sources identify the risks they may face by being included in your piece, including those relating to their migration status.
- You have to assess the vulnerability of sources as well as the value of their information.

### Preconditions:

Consider in advance, what pre-conditions you might be happy to agree to in order to get an interview, and how you might respond. As well as considering whether granting anonymity is warranted (See above), you may want to consider under what circumstances you would offer or agree to a source review of content.

Demands by high-profile and powerful figures or requests by migrants you may want to speak to brings into question the independence of your journalism. The main circumstance in which you may want to consider agreeing to such conditions, in the context of reporting on migration, would be when interviewing vulnerable people – such victims of trauma or asylum seekers (see Chapter 7: [Interviews](#)). You may also want to grant some sources the opportunity to give their opinion on how you have represented research or data (especially when it is not your area of expertise), but not give them any guarantee that you will make any changes (see Chapter 8: [How to find and use experts](#)).

**Don't get too close to your sources:** Sometimes journalists make the mistake of getting too close to their source, especially if they feel empathy towards the person they are interviewing. Forming trusting relationships is essential to get the best stories, but becoming too close can undermine your impartiality and the ethical foundations of your work. Likewise, official sources ([governments/NGOs](#)) have their own agenda, and while developing relationships with them can be an invaluable source of stories and knowledge, accepting what they say without question crosses an ethical line and compromises newsroom independence.

## Take your time!

Speaking to the [Dart Centre for Journalism and Trauma](#), freelance journalist Jason Parkinson had this to say:

*The most difficult and time consuming challenge is to get people to trust you and to speak on camera. It's not a job like others, where you can just set up a camera, hit record and get your shots and sound bites. On any refugee story, 80 percent of my time is spent speaking with people and sharing some of myself with them so they understand that I see them as more than just a sound bite.<sup>67</sup>*

### Case study: 'This is no life': The disillusionment of Azerbaijani migrants in Poland

Gular Abbasova is a multimedia journalist from Azerbaijan who focuses on social issues including migration and who participated in the ICMPD Migration Media Training Academy (MOMENTA) in 2019. On 26 May 2020, Open Caucasus Media published Gular's three-month investigation into the working environment and rights for Azerbaijani labour migrants in Poland. You can read it here: <https://oc-media.org/features/this-is-no-life-the-disillusionment-of-azerbaijani-migrants-in-poland/>

Despite not being able to travel to Poland, Gular was able to find, build trust with, and eventually interview Azerbaijani labour migrants who were being exploited. Watch her talk about her experiences in this video:

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=w-\\_EMOFV-wk&list=PLXzWkiXihue7dRH3\\_QceqpkBGJL-gQdl&index=4](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=w-_EMOFV-wk&list=PLXzWkiXihue7dRH3_QceqpkBGJL-gQdl&index=4)

Things to consider:

- Could you use these techniques or similar to report on the diaspora from your country?
- Building trust with sources can take even longer when you are not able to meet in person.
- Make sure you understand as much as possible about the rights of the individuals you are talking to and the national and international laws that apply, before you begin asking questions.

## Resources

**Fathm: Social Monitoring Toolkit** – Developed to help journalists learn “how to efficiently, effectively and ethically use social media and digital platforms as reporting tools”. The toolkit includes how to set up monitoring dashboards; best practices for engaging communities; tips and tools for verifying content from social platforms; and strategies for effective publishing of stories sourced through social monitoring.

The toolkit is available at: <https://fathmtoolkit.netlify.app/>.

**Thomson Foundation: Social Media News Gathering** – An online course that provides an overview and introduces the course instructor and media experts; explains the use of different social media platforms as

<sup>67</sup> Hannaford et al. (2016). “Reporting on Refugees”, op. cit.

sources for newsgathering; and demonstrates how advanced search techniques in Google can be used for newsgathering.

The course is available at: <https://thomsonfoundation.edcastcloud.com/learn/social-media-newsgathering-self-paced>.

## Migration and COVID-19

The COVID-19 pandemic has underscored the need for quality ethical journalism, which allows people to make decisions and keep themselves and communities safe.

Pandemics have numerous implications for migration reporting:

### Travel routes and economy

- International travel restrictions and increased border controls significantly decrease the routes available for migrants.
- Damage to economies will have long-term influence on the push and pull factors that drive migration.

### Stigmatisation and discrimination

According to the Media Diversity Institute, during the COVID-19 pandemic:

- Migrants and minorities were stigmatised as disease carriers and the target of misinformation at hate speech, including **antisemitic conspiracy theories**,<sup>68</sup> **Islamophobia**,<sup>69</sup> discrimination against **Asian communities**,<sup>70</sup> and **anti-Roma racism**<sup>71</sup> on social media and among some news media.
- In times of crisis, discriminatory language is emboldened and often hides behind calls for solidarity and community. (See the next section: **Misinformation and hate speech**.)

As journalists, we need to challenge the targeting of migrants and other communities and intervene in public discourse to expose the dangers of scapegoating and discriminatory rhetoric.

---

68 Zitelmann (2020). "The Corona Crisis: The Rothschilds? Bill Gates? The Search For A Scapegoat Has Begun", *Forbes*, 23 March 2020. Available at: <https://www.forbes.com/sites/rainerzitelmann/2020/03/23/the-corona-crisis-the-rothschilds-bill-gates-the-search-for-a-scapegoat-has-begun/?sh=29b8b1242283#3af194332283>.

69 Rahman (2020). "Photo circulating of busy mosque was taken before lockdown", Full Fact, 31 March 2020. Available at: <https://fullfact.org/online/coronavirus-mosque-shut-lockdown/>.

70 Ahmed (2020). "The Aids Epidemic Stigmatized Black Communities for Years. Now Coronavirus Threatens to do the same with Asian Communities", Media Diversity Institute, 24 March 2020. Available at: <https://www.media-diversity.org/the-aids-epidemic-stigmatized-black-communities-for-years-now-coronavirus-threatens-to-do-the-same-with-asian-communities/>.

71 Matache and Bhabha (2020). "Anti-Roma Racism is Spiraling during COVID-19 Pandemic", *Health and Human Rights*, 22(1), June 2020, pp. 379-382. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC7348427/>.

# 7 POINTS FOR COVERING A PANDEMIC

In all our work, we should adhere to the core principles of ethical journalism



## 1. STICK TO THE FACTS

Facts and solid data are key to accurate relevant reporting. Use verified, trusted and diverse sources such as the WHO, frontline responders such as health workers, hospitals, police. Check the date of data to ensure it is timely. Be transparent about methods of data collection. Correct misinformation with facts. Recognise that disinformation can generate hate speech and lead to harm.



## 2. PRACTISE ACCOUNTABILITY

Give context to government statistics and death tolls. Hold power to account. Be accountable to your audiences – interact with them, where possible answering their requests for information and providing resources. Avoid scaremongering. Recognise that Covid-19 disproportionately affects certain communities and individuals.



## 3. CHECK YOUR USE OF TERMINOLOGY

Familiarise yourself with medical and scientific terminology. Avoid misleading language and labelling, ie. it is not appropriate to say victims have 'lost the battle', or that Covid-19 is 'the great leveller'.



## 4. SHOW HUMANITY

Share stories from people who have recovered from Covid-19 as well as stories of resilience and solidarity. Tell the human tales of victims and their families, with dignity. Be sensitive to the memories and emotion of the families of those who have been affected.



## 6. AVOID SOCIAL STIGMATISATION AND STEREOTYPING

Present the disease objectively and avoid emotive language. Encourage people to use available medical services. Avoid casting blame.



## 5. CHALLENGE HATE

Avoid ethnic or religious finger-pointing. Avoid racial, national profiling and labelling of the disease. Avoid gender stereotyping and the use of gendered language or other discriminatory language.



## 7. PRACTISE DUTY OF CARE

Journalism is essential, but not at the risk of your health and that of your sources. Managers should lead by example. Ensure you take appropriate measures to protect your physical and mental health, and mitigate risks to your sources. Recognise the need for sensitivity with those affected and where it is necessary to protect sources' confidentiality.



Ethical  
Journalism  
Network

[www.ethicaljournalismnetwork.org](http://www.ethicaljournalismnetwork.org)  
@EJNetwork

## Resources:

- Ethical Journalism Network – A seven-point guide on how to cover a pandemic: <https://ethicaljournalism-network.org/resources/infographics/7-points-for-covering-a-pandemic>
- GFMD – Reporting on Covid-19 – Resources and tools: <https://gfmd.info/reporting-on-covid-19-resources-and-tools/>
- MDI – A series of articles on COVID-19 and diversity and migration: <https://www.media-diversity.org/tag/covid-19/>
- IOM special issue of Migration Policy Practice – Migration and COVID 19: <https://gmdac.iom.int/migration-policy-practice-vol-x-number-2-april-june-2020>

## Misinformation and hate speech

### Misinformation and migration

Viral hoaxes spreading misinformation about migration and migrants are sadly all too common. As reporters, we have to be alert to the danger of falling for bad information, including online sources such as user-generated content or social media.

For guidance on how to verify information online, there already exist many excellent resources, including:

Council of Europe – Resources on Dealing with propaganda, misinformation and fake news:

<https://www.coe.int/en/web/campaign-free-to-speak-safe-to-learn/resources-on-dealing-with-propaganda-misinformation-and-fake-news>

European Journalism Centre – Verification Handbook

English: <http://verificationhandbook.com/>

Ukrainian: [http://verificationhandbook.com/book\\_ua/](http://verificationhandbook.com/book_ua/)

First Draft News –

Monitoring and newsgathering: <https://firstdraftnews.org/training/monitoring-newsgathering/>

Verification: <https://firstdraftnews.org/training/verification/>

Migration Policy Institute – When Facts Don't Matter: How to Communicate More Effectively about Immigration's Costs and Benefits: <https://www.migrationpolicy.org/research/when-facts-dont-matter-immigration>

As well as ensuring that you don't fall for misinformation and helping you investigate such input, these resources can also help you:

- Find guidance on how to decide which hoaxes to debunk and which ones are best not to draw attention to.
- Improve the media literacy of your audience by showing them how you verified information and/or how you debunked misinformation.
- Hold those responsible for misinformation to account.

### Case study: Investigating “fake news” about migration

*The future of ‘fake news’? - A misleading map of ‘refugee crime’ in Germany distorts reality in a slick and sophisticated way*

*Publisher:* Bureau of Investigative Journalism: <https://www.thebureauinvestigates.com/>

*Authors:* Abigail Fielding-Smith and Crofton Black

*Date:* 27 February 2017

*Link:* <https://www.thebureauinvestigates.com/stories/2017-02-27/the-future-of-fake-news>

This article charts how an anonymously produced map claiming to show the spread of “refugee and migrant crime” made its way from social media to mainstream media. Despite being professionally produced, analysis of its methodology found it to be systematically misleading. By tracing the map’s evolution on social media, the article shows the political affiliations between the profiles that were key to the map gaining prominence and accounts that promoted racist and xenophobic memes and other content.

This investigation is an excellent example of how to report on misinformation about migration because it:

- Shows how deliberately misleading or false information can go from being shared online by hyper-partisan, nationalistic, or racist social media accounts to being quoted in mainstream media outlets.
- Explores the motivations and online associations of the content’s producers, while explaining the information ecosystem in which it thrived as well as the legal and social implications.
- Explains to the audience how the investigation was conducted – the methodology for analysing and drawing conclusions about the data used to create the content, including how the authors used hashtags and other online clues to draw connections between social media accounts. (See *Chapter 9: Data and analysis*.)
- Uses expert comment to give the bigger picture about misinformation online. (See *Chapter 8: How to find and use experts*.)

Things to consider:

- Do you feel you could identify viral hoaxes or deliberate misinformation about immigration in your country or about emigrants from your country living abroad?
- Do you have skills and resources to approach reporting on hoaxes or misinformation about immigration in your country or about your country’s emigrant community? If not, consider looking for further training and/or funding.
- How can you share more of your journalistic process – verification techniques and methodology for dealing with data – with your audience to build trust in your journalism (and perhaps even improve their media literacy)?

### Case study: Exposing conspiracy theories about migration and the media

*The Mainstream Media Won't Tell You This*

Publisher: *The Atlantic*: <https://www.theatlantic.com/world/>

Author: Helen Lewis

Date: 12 June 2020

Link: <https://www.theatlantic.com/international/archive/2020/06/conspiracy-mainstream-media-trump-farage-journalism/612628/>

This article is an excellent example of how to report on conspiracy theories about the media and “fake news” concerning migration because it:

- Exposes the propaganda techniques that are being used: *“Nothing is so flimsy, so overspun, or so poorly sourced that it cannot be made to look like a scandal by conjuring the specter of a vast media conspiracy that’s repressing it. A story’s weakness becomes a strength: Other outlets’ refusal to follow up on it can be depicted as sinister. Viewers are seduced by the promise of access to hidden knowledge, which will ensure that they alone know what’s really going on.”* Even the subtitle makes the point: *“Peddle misinformation. Cry “conspiracy” when no one else reports it. Repeat”*
- Shows how, by labelling content on Youtube as “Investigations” and adopting the tropes of news reporting, those spreading misinformation mimic traditional news reporting.

Things to consider:

- Are there politicians and others who use social media to bypass mainstream media while also using misinformation and conspiracy theories to attempt to lend credibility to their arguments? If so, are these tactics being reported on? Are their tactics being exposed and held to account?
- What are the tell-tale indicators that social media content may contain misinformation? In your context or country, are there common phrases, words, or sources of data that would immediately raise your suspicion?

## Hate speech and migration

Hate speech is often used to make migration a wedge issue between different groups of voters, to garner approval or consent for policies that discriminate against migrants, or, in the worst instances, encourage and trigger violence against migrants.

There is no universally agreed definition of hate speech. However, the [United Nations Strategy and Plan of Action Against Hate Speech](#) defines it as *“any kind of communication in speech, writing or behavior, that attacks or uses pejorative or discriminatory language with reference to a person or a group on the basis of who they are, in other words, based on their religion, ethnicity, nationality, race, color, descent, gender or other identity factor.”*<sup>72</sup>

72 UN (2019). United Nations Strategy and Plan of Action on Hate Speech. Available at: <https://www.un.org/en/genocideprevention/documents/UN%20Strategy%20and%20Plan%20of%20Action%20on%20Hate%20Speech%2018%20June%20SYNOPSIS.pdf>



The following is an edited version of the advice given to journalists that accompanies the Ethical Journalism Network's [5-point test for Hate Speech](#):<sup>73</sup>

How can journalists determine what is hate speech? In a world plagued by censorship, press freedom violations, and propaganda, it is difficult for reporters to judge what type of rhetoric is acceptable and what is intolerable. Currently there is no accepted international definition of hate speech and levels of tolerance vary dramatically from country to country.

The EJN's [5-point test for Hate Speech](#) helps journalists navigate this minefield and take into consideration the wider context in which people express themselves. Journalists must focus not just on what is said, but what is intended. It's not just a matter of law or socially acceptable behaviour; it's a question of whether speech aims to do others harm, particularly at moments when there is the threat of immediate violence.

Journalists and editors must pause and take the time to judge the potential impact of offensive, inflammatory content.

The [5-point test for Hate Speech](#) is based on international standards and highlights questions in the gathering, preparation, and dissemination of news to help place what is said and who is saying it in an ethical context.

**1. Status of the speaker**

How might their position influence their motives?  
Should they even be listened to or just ignored?

**2. Reach of the speech**

How far is the speech travelling?  
Is there a pattern of behaviour? (How often do they indulge in dangerous or inflammatory speech?)

**3. Goals of the speech**

How does it benefit the speaker and their interests?  
Is it deliberately intended to cause harm to others?

**4. The content itself**

Is the speech dangerous?  
Could it incite violence towards others?

**5. Surrounding climate (social, economic, political)**

Who might be negatively affected?  
Is there a history of conflict or discrimination?

The ENJN hate speech test is available in English, Russian and Ukrainian. For more details about each of these five points, see: <https://ethicaljournalismnetwork.org/resources/publications/hate-speech>.

---

<sup>73</sup> <https://ethicaljournalismnetwork.org/resources/publications/hate-speech>

# ▶ HATE SPEECH ▶

TURNING THE PAGE OF HATE:  
A MEDIA CAMPAIGN FOR  
TOLERANCE IN JOURNALISM

**When it comes to hate speech,** journalists and editors must pause and take the time to judge the **potential impact** of offensive, inflammatory content.

The following test, developed by the EJN and based on international standards, highlights questions in the **gathering, preparation and dissemination** of news and helps place what is said and who is saying it in an **ethical context**.

**2 REACH OF THE SPEECH**

How far is the speech traveling?  
Is there a **pattern** of behaviour?

**3 GOALS OF THE SPEECH**

How does it benefit the **speaker** and their **interests**?  
Is it **deliberately intended** to **cause harm** to others?

A **5 POINT TEST FOR JOURNALISTS**

**5 SURROUNDING CLIMATE**  
SOCIAL / ECONOMIC / POLITICAL

Who might be **negatively affected**?  
Is there a history of **conflict** or **discrimination**?

**4 THE CONTENT ITSELF**

Is the speech **dangerous**?  
Could it incite **violence** towards others?

**1 STATUS OF THE SPEAKER**

How might their **position** influence their **motives**?  
Should they even be **listened to** or just **ignored**?

**DON'T SENSATIONALISE!**

AVOID THE **RUSH** TO PUBLISH

TAKE A **MOMENT OF REFLECTION**

EthicalJournalismNetwork.org



SHARE IT!



The EJN also suggests journalists use this [checklist for tolerance](#).<sup>74</sup>

1. *When dealing with stories where political hate speech is used, it is vital not to sensationalise. Ethical journalists will ask:*
  - *It may be outrageous, but is it newsworthy? What is the intention of the speaker?*
  - *What will be the impact of publication?*
  - *Is there a danger of inflaming passions and incitement to violence?*
  - *Is the speech fact-based and have the claims been tested?*
2. *In gathering and editing controversial material, journalists should avoid a rush to publish. It is helpful to pause, even if only for a few moments, to reflect on the contents of the story:*
  - *Have we avoided cliché and stereotypes?*
  - *Have we asked all the relevant and necessary questions?*
  - *Have we been sensitive to our audience?*
  - *Have we been temperate in use of language?*
  - *Do the pictures tell the story without resorting to violence and voyeurism?*
  - *Have we used diverse sources and included the voices of relevant minorities?*
  - *Does it meet standards set in editorial and ethical codes?*
3. *One last look and moment of reflection is always useful before pushing the button to publish:*
  - *Have we done good work?*
  - *Are there any nagging doubts?*
  - *And, finally, should I ask a colleague?*

---

74 <https://ethicaljournalismnetwork.org/resources/publications/hate-speech/a-checklist>

### Case study: Investigating hate speech and propaganda against migrants

*The Manufacture of Hatred: Scapegoating Refugees in Central Europe*

*Publisher: News Deeply / The New Humanitarian:*

*Author: Daniel Howden*

*Date: 14 December 2016*

*Link: <https://deeply.thenewhumanitarian.org/refugees/articles/2016/12/14/the-manufacture-of-hatred-scapegoating-refugees-in-central-europe>*

This investigation “uncovers the anti-refugee propaganda machine that fostered xenophobia in Hungary, derailed the E.U. response to the refugee crisis and is spreading to the Czech Republic and beyond”. It is an excellent example of how to explain the dynamics and political motivations for hate speech and its implications for public attitudes and opinion.

Things to consider:

- Do public attitudes surveys (such as the [World Values Survey](http://www.worldvaluessurvey.org/wvs.jsp)<sup>75</sup> or [Caucasus Barometer Survey](https://caucasusbarometer.org/en/datasets/)<sup>76</sup>) in your country include issues related to migration? If yes, could they be used to help build an article about the media’s role in shaping these opinions? If not, could you collaborate with polling or other research groups on this issue?
- Is this kind of critical reporting on media seen as a welcome contribution to public understanding or are investigations or even coverage of other media outlets seen as taboo?
- What role could media monitoring groups play in providing you with information for stories?

**Hate crime** – A crime, typically one involving violence, that is motivated by prejudice on the basis of race, religion, sexual orientation, or other grounds related to identity.

---

75 <http://www.worldvaluessurvey.org/wvs.jsp>

76 <https://caucasusbarometer.org/en/datasets/>

### Case study: Using research on hate speech

*In Germany, online hate speech has real-world consequences*

*Publisher: The Economist:*

*Date: 12 January 2018*

*Link: <https://www.economist.com/graphic-detail/2018/01/12/in-germany-online-hate-speech-has-real-world-consequences>*

This article uses data from a university study that shows that anti-refugee rhetoric on Facebook is correlated with physical attacks in Germany. It goes on to give the wider context of the country's history, recent laws, and relations with the major tech platforms.

This is a good example of how to report on research about hate speech or other data as it makes clear the extent to which the conclusions of the study can be trusted by highlighting its limitations and strengths. The article does this by:

- Analysing the robustness of the methodological approach. For example, while acknowledging that correlation is no guarantee of causation, it points out where the researchers were able to rule out other variables.
- Signposting the strongest finding, describing it as a “smoking gun”.
- Highlighting where the researcher's estimations – that Facebook posts from a particular political party caused a 13% increase in anti-refugee attacks – were less sound: “a back-of-the-envelope estimate”.

*(See Chapter 9: Data and analysis.)*

Things to consider:

- Who is doing similar research about online hate speech and hate crimes in or about your country? Why not contact them? They could be an expert source for future articles or even help you navigate recent academic papers to find newsworthy trends and data. *(See Chapter 8: How to find and use experts.)*
- If this kind of research is not being compiled or this data is not publicly available could that be a story in itself? *(See the Solutions journalism case study in Chapter 10: Strengthening migration reporting.)*

## Conclusion

Often hate speech and misinformation are intertwined for a toxic mix, making responding to it as journalists even more challenging. Through vigilance about the changing nature of hate speech and misinformation, being open to self-reflection about our work, and attachment to the values of journalism we can rise to this challenge.



## Navigation Box

- To find out how you can explore these issues further, see the *Diversity and minorities*, *Hate speech and Misinformation and migration* sections of Chapter 11: *Tools and resources*.

## Photography and images

*“Their stories don’t end just where the photograph is taken. So it is important to me to look for images that help promote the dignity of the subjects beyond even the photograph.”*

– Vaughn Wallace, former photo editor at *Al Jazeera*.<sup>77</sup>

Images have huge power. This is why the Ethical Charter for Media Coverage of Migration” referenced in Chapter 1: *Ethical foundations* addressed this issue so comprehensively:

- *Ensure you have informed consent for the dissemination of someone’s image. Never pay for a photo or a filmed sequence.*
- *Minors are photographed or filmed on the sole condition that a parent or guardian gives consent, and the child confirms their assent.*
- *Images should be provided to newsrooms with specific and precise captions to help prevent misunderstanding, misuse, or malicious use.*
- *Particularly strong, sometimes shocking, graphic images that show extreme situations are published or disseminated if, and only if, they are produced with the intention of explaining, convincing or denouncing. Never use an image just to be sensational.*

Some forms of migration such as *trafficking*, forced labour, or mass movements of people can be a rich source of powerful, often controversial images. But we have to ensure that our desire to illustrate our stories is weighed against an individual’s right to dignity and the consequences for them and their family, and wider considerations about reinforcing stereotypes or framing migrants in a certain way. (See the section *Developing and protecting sources*.)

Journalists should do everything they can to create a safe and reassuring atmosphere when they are filming people who have been the victims of trafficking. (See also the sections *Migration forms: Trafficking in human beings and migrant smuggling* of Chapter 5: *Migration stories* and *Interviewing victims of trauma* of Chapter 7: *Interviews*.)

---

77 Pekel and van de Reijt (2017). “Refuge Images: Ethics in the Picture”, EJN. Available at: <https://ethicaljournalismnetwork.org/resources/publications/ethics-in-the-news/refugee-images>.

**Remember:**

- Journalism is strengthened by the use of powerful images in storytelling, but it's vital that media are careful to avoid providing superficial impressions that reinforce stereotypes.
- Good journalism will raise awareness of migration through images and messages that empower rather than simplify.

**Top tips:**

- **Avoid use of pictures or creating video** images that pander to sensationalism, intrusion, or voyeurism.
- **Always ask permission** to film or take pictures of individuals, although this may not be legally required in a public setting. Seek written permission in advance, if possible.
- **For tips about images and human trafficking**, see the section *Migration forms: Trafficking in human beings and migrant smuggling* of *Chapter 5: Migration stories*.
- **Don't pick photos based on what your audience might expect**, select and take pictures that reflect reality, as well as the overall picture.
- **Never alter an image to remove or introduce elements that would mislead the audience** – such as cropping out pertinent sections or using software to introduce elements that were not in the original image.

This section is an adaptation of 'Guidelines for Photo-Journalism' in *Media and Trafficking in Human Beings Guidelines* published by ICMPD in 2017.<sup>78</sup>

**Case study: Images and representation**

Tornike Koplatadze is a Georgian filmmaker, who now works for Euronews in Tbilisi. Watch Tornike speak about how he approaches filming minorities and migrants.



[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=sgVKg85qpW0&list=PLXxzWkiXihue7dRH3\\_QceqpkBGJLgQdI&index=10](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=sgVKg85qpW0&list=PLXxzWkiXihue7dRH3_QceqpkBGJLgQdI&index=10)

78 ICMPD (2017). *Media and Trafficking*, op. cit.

## Resources

**EJN** – Refugee Images – Ethics in the Picture, Misja Pekel and Maud van de reijt

<https://ethicaljournalismnetwork.org/resources/publications/ethics-in-the-news/refugee-images>

**GIJN** – Investigative Photography: Supporting a Story with Images

<https://gijn.org/2013/07/15/investigative-photography-supporting-a-story-with-pictures/>

**MDI** – A Picture Is Worth 1,000 Words: How Stock Photography Shapes Unconscious Bias

<https://www.media-diversity.org/a-picture-is-worth-1000-words-how-stock-photography-shapes-unconscious-bias/>

## Courses

**Thomson Foundation/Photography Ethics Centre** – The Photographer’s Ethical Toolkit

<https://thomsonfoundation.edcastcloud.com/learn/the-photographer-s-ethical-toolkit-self-paced-6636>

**FRA – Toolkit for Journalists**

<https://e-learning.fra.europa.eu/course/view.php?id=13>

## Conclusion

There is always more than one way to tell a story. Sometimes we need to put down our phones and recording devices and simply listen. We may also sometimes need to make how we use technology a key part of the story. The most important thing is to take inspiration from people who do things differently and always keep an eye out for when taking a new approach might be worth the effort.



# Chapter 7:

## Interviews

Use this chapter to:

- Learn how to conduct more effective, insightful and engaging interviews.
- Go into detail about three types of interviews:
  - *Interviewing migrants*
  - *Interviewing victims of trauma*
  - *Interviewing host communities and dealing with complexity*

### Navigation Box

For guidance on interviewing *academics, think tanks, non-governmental organisations, politicians, government departments and national statistical bodies, intergovernmental organisations, and unions and business organisations*, see *Chapter 8: How to find and use experts*.



## Introduction

Covering migration, you may interview a range of people in different circumstances, requiring different preparations, skills, and approaches. Consider these examples:

- A live broadcast interview with a politician or official who is advocating a controversial policy related to migration.
- An email exchange with an undocumented labour migrant who has agreed to speak to you on condition of anonymity.
- A conversation with a whistle-blower on an instant messaging app, who claims to have evidence that workers at a local business are victims of human trafficking.
- An in-person interview with an asylum seeker who is in the process of moving from one country to another.
- An online chat forum with members of the public who may have strong views on migration.

These examples involve a variety of sources and settings, and they each pose different potential risks and opportunities for the reporter. The important thing is to adapt your approach for each interview and interaction, depending on who the respondents are and the medium you are using. **This seventh chapter provides guidance on various aspects of undertaking interviews** in the migration context, with practical tips for handling situations that may arise.

Even if someone's story seems credible and backed with evidence – perhaps in the form of documents – you still need to do your own due diligence. (See Chapter 9: *Data and analysis* and Chapter 6: *Getting the story (right)*.)

## Interviewing migrants

Journalists need to be as transparent as possible in their relations with their sources (see the section on *Developing and protecting sources* in Chapter 6: *Getting the story (right)*).

In addition to general guidelines and standards that support ethical interviewing, more specific guidelines may be needed when interviewing migrants, whose experiences, (legal) positions, and ways of being perceived may require specific care on your part.

While the particular approach needed for migrants who may have experienced trauma can be found in the *Interviewing victims of trauma* section, there are some ground rules and standards that apply to all migrants.

### The ground rules

#### Always acquire informed consent

- Explain the reporting process and why the story is important.
- Clarify why you want to do the interview and the aim of your story.
  - Ask: Have you been fully transparent about your intentions?
- Have you taken care to protect them? For instance, if you are speaking to a young person or someone in vulnerable circumstances, ensure that they are aware of the potential consequences of publication of the information they give. Let them know who your audience is and whether their stories could potentially be seen in their home countries.
  - Remember: By sharing their story and identifying them, some refugees risk the safety of their family and friends back home.
- If an underage migrant has no parent or guardian, or can't read, you may have to rely on your own conscience and ethical judgement. This is the moment, above all, to show the ethic of humanity.
- Are you confident that they fully understand the conditions of your interview, and what you mean by 'off-the-record', 'background', 'not-for-attribution', or other labels?

(See section *Developing and protecting sources* of Chapter 6: *Getting the story (right)*)

***Be aware of vulnerable migrants and know their rights***

- Identify if someone is a minor – under 18 years/the age of consent. Know the national laws in the country in which you are reporting to determine under what conditions you may speak to a child without the need for the consent of a parent or guardian.
- Assess the vulnerability of sources (particularly young people, or people who have been the victims of trauma or violence). (See and the section *Interviewing victims of trauma*.)
- Ensure that children are interviewed in the presence of a responsible adult or guardian. But in circumstances where you suspect the person who should be responsible for their well-being is harming the child, refer to guidance provided by national child advocacy bodies.

***Respect the right to privacy***

- Everyone has the right to privacy and to be treated with respect, especially children.
- Avoid, except in the most extraordinary circumstances, the use of subterfuge or deception.
- Be aware of the interview setting; create spaces where respondents feel comfortable to share personal information and can have privacy when speaking with you, if desired.

***Show humanity***

- Have you avoided forcing the interviewee to relive traumatic experiences, and allowed them to speak freely?
- Have you focused on the positive aspects of the interviewee's experience and did you clarify whether the interviewee can check your report for factual errors before publication?
- Have all the relevant questions been asked and answered? And have you been careful and sensitive and protected the interests of the interviewee?

As well as the basics outlined in the list of resources, you should always remember to check certain conditions before, during, and after an interview:

**Before the interview**

- **Know the law:** Understand the laws regarding migration in each of the countries you report in, especially the laws that protect the rights of migrants. The law enriches your story, keeps you safe from potential legal cases that may arise as a result of libel or defamation, and ensures that you don't distort facts about migrants.
- **Reflect on your own positionality:** Try to examine yourself from the eyes of your interviewee. How may they perceive your (assumed) interest or position? Understand the position of power you may hold relative to your interviewee, and try to address those power imbalances before the interview starts. This could involve sharing a set of potential discussion questions prior to the interview, allowing the respondent to set the location of the discussion, or other adjustments.

- **Allow the person you are interviewing to make the rules:** Where possible, talk about the process in advance. Do you plan to take video/photos? Would they be identified? How long will it take? Will you allow the interviewee to check your report for factual errors before publication?
- **Share past work** so that the person you are interviewing can get an idea of the types of stories and issues you or your organisation covers.
- **Share your organisation's policies and practices** ahead of your interview so that the person you are interviewing has a better idea of how your organisation's editorial process works.
- **Agree on a location** the interviewee is comfortable with, probably their own environment. This will help them be more relaxed and help you understand their perspective.
- **Find the time** so that you are not rushing through the interview.

### During the interview

- **Reflect on your own biases:** Don't assume, ask. Don't shy away from hard questions.
- **Keep an open mind:** Interviewees, including migrants, sometimes feel obliged to tell you what they think you want to hear rather than their real feelings or experiences.
- **Listen and wait:** Don't fill awkward silences (except for live broadcasting!), especially when talking to someone about very personal experiences or sensitive topics. Be quiet and wait. Be patient, let them tell you their story in their own way.
- **Avoid** acting surprised, disgusted, or giving other emotional reactions to what the respondent has said, as this can be interpreted as passing judgement.
- **Remind** your interviewee that they do not have to answer your questions and can end the interview at any time.
- **Remember to ask** questions that give context to their lives. For example, if they are a recent migrant, ask about what their life was like before migrating. What are they aspiring to do now they have arrived?
- **Ask pertinent questions:** Respect your interviewee's time and be cognizant of the 'opportunity cost' they are paying by choosing to take time to speak to you. Sometimes your interviewee won't understand the kind of quote or comment you are looking for (or how long this would ideally be). If this happens, explain a bit about the journalistic process and ask questions that make clear what kind of information you are looking for.
- **At the end,** ask if they know any other people who might be willing to be interviewed. Building relationships with communities over time is the best way to report on them.

**After the interview:**

- **Seek support:** When in doubt, reach out to legal experts or colleagues who are more experienced in migration reporting to make sense of the laws, and their implications.
- **Follow up** with those you speak to and share the story with them. Let them know how they can follow your reporting.

**For more information, refer to the resources used to compile the above list:**

**EJN** – Ethical Ground Rules for Handling Sources

<https://ethicaljournalismnetwork.org/resources/publications/ethics-in-the-news/handling-sources>

**GIJN** – *Perspectives on Interviewing Techniques* – This includes investigative reporting, email interviews, broadcasting and vulnerable groups.

<https://gijn.org/perspectives-on-interviewing-techniques/>

**ICMPD/EJN** – *Media and Trafficking in Human Beings – Guidelines (2017)*

<https://ethicaljournalismnetwork.org/resources/publications/media-trafficking-guidelines>

**MDI** – *Reporting Diversity Manual (2004)*

[http://www.media-diversity.org/additional-files/documents/A%20Guides/MDI%20Reporting%20Diversity%20manual/Reporting%20Diversity%20Manual%20-%20Caucasus%20\[EN\].pdf](http://www.media-diversity.org/additional-files/documents/A%20Guides/MDI%20Reporting%20Diversity%20manual/Reporting%20Diversity%20Manual%20-%20Caucasus%20[EN].pdf)

**Liverpool John Moores University** – ‘Guide for Journalists, Researchers, Artists and those people seeking information and stories from Asylum Seekers and Refugees’ <https://www.ljmu.ac.uk/~media/files/ljmu/microsites/online-hub-for-asylum-sekers-and-refugees/updated-pdf-october/new-guide-for-journalists.pdf>

## Interviewing victims of trauma

These guidelines should be considered in addition to those mentioned in the previous section on **interviewing migrants** and in the wider context of the guidance on **developing and protecting sources**.

### What is trauma?

*In its widest understanding, a psychologically traumatic event or critical incident can be described as: Any event to which a person is connected, that is unexpected, outside that person’s usual range of human experience, and that involves some form of loss, injury or threat of injury, whether actual or perceived.*

– Dart Centre for Journalism and Trauma.<sup>79</sup>

79 Dart Center for Trauma and Journalism (2007). *Trauma & Journalism: A Guide for Journalists, Editors & Managers*, Mark Brayne (ed.). Available at: [https://dartcenter.org/sites/default/files/DCE\\_JournoTraumaHandbook.pdf](https://dartcenter.org/sites/default/files/DCE_JournoTraumaHandbook.pdf).

Use this section when preparing for an interview with someone who has suffered trauma. In the case of migration, this could be a survivor of human trafficking or slavery; a refugee or asylum seeker who experienced violence before, during, or after fleeing their homeland; or any migrant who has suffered abuse or discrimination.

When speaking to vulnerable people, take time. Getting access to survivors of trafficking, for example, can be difficult, and it must be approached with the utmost care. However, bringing these stories into the mainstream is essential, to shine a light on often hidden processes and human rights abuses, but also to broaden understanding among the public, humanise subjects of policy debate, and encourage better policy responses.

### Resources:

The following guidelines, recommendations and suggestions for interviewing survivors of trauma are an edited amalgamation of the following resources:

- *Human Trafficking Resources: Best Practices in Reporting* by Malia Politzer, Martha Mendoza, for GIJN.<sup>80</sup>
- *Advice for interviewing refugees with respect and compassion* by Sherry Ricchiardi for IJNET.<sup>81</sup>
- *Trauma & Journalism: A Guide For Journalists, Editors & Managers* by Mark Brayne for the Dart Centre for Journalism and Trauma.<sup>82</sup>
- *Reporting on Refugees: Tips on Covering the Crisis*, Dart Centre for Journalism and Trauma (2007).<sup>83</sup>
- *Covering Trauma – A Training Guide*, Radio for Peacebuilding Africa (2011).<sup>84</sup>
- *Media and Trafficking in Human Beings – Guidelines*, (ICMPD/EJN) (2017).<sup>85</sup>

We hope that you will use this summary as well as the resources above directly to further your knowledge and understanding of trauma to improve your work in several ways:

- You will ask better and more sensitive questions.
- You will produce better and more sensitive journalism.
- You will think of better stories.

---

80 <https://gijn.org/human-trafficking-resources-best-practices-in-reporting/>

81 <https://ijnet.org/en/story/advice-interviewing-refugees-respect-and-compassion>

82 [https://dartcenter.org/sites/default/files/DCE\\_JournoTraumaHandbook.pdf](https://dartcenter.org/sites/default/files/DCE_JournoTraumaHandbook.pdf)

83 <https://dartcenter.org/resources/reporting-refugees-tips-covering-crisis>

84 [http://www.sfcg.org/programmes/rfpa/pdf/2011-Covering\\_Trauma\\_Color\\_EN.pdf](http://www.sfcg.org/programmes/rfpa/pdf/2011-Covering_Trauma_Color_EN.pdf)

85 [https://www.icmpd.org/fileadmin/user\\_upload/Media\\_and\\_THB\\_Guidelines\\_EN\\_WEB.pdf](https://www.icmpd.org/fileadmin/user_upload/Media_and_THB_Guidelines_EN_WEB.pdf)

Let's start with the most important principles:

#### **Do no harm:**

- Treat each interviewee as if the potential for harm is extreme until there is evidence to the contrary.
- Do not undertake any interview that will make their situation worse in the short or longer term.
- When working with children, the imperative principle to keep in mind is the best interest of the child – whether the actions and decisions you make relating to a child respect the child's views, well-being, rights, and development.

#### **Respect anonymity and confidentiality:**

- Anonymity is a right which should be enjoyed by those who need it but is never granted routinely to anyone. When it comes to human trafficking, the protection of the most vulnerable people requires journalists to ensure, whether they ask for it or not, anonymity for victims of abuse and those who may be at further risk if their identities are made known.
- If you agree to grant the interviewee anonymity then images of hands, silhouettes or other non-identifying pictures can suffice.
- Never publish images of children who have been victims of trafficking. If the victim has no parent or guardian, is illiterate or can't read, or if the responsible organisation representing the survivor is unethical/untrustworthy, a journalist has to rely upon their own conscience and ethical judgement.

#### **Be prepared:**

- **Adequately select and prepare interpreters and co-workers.** Prepare photographers, videographers and interpreters on how to approach the interviewee, and explicitly discuss whether the victim's identity will be shown.
- **Be prepared for emergency intervention** if a victim/survivor says they are in imminent danger. This would mean knowing what resources are available for assistance, and making sure s/he knows about them.

#### **Considering how memory is affected by trauma, survivors might:**

- Not be able to say with total accuracy exactly what happened to them, and not be able to explain the sequence in which events occurred.
- Remember things differently at different times.
- Not understand why they reacted in certain ways at certain times during a traumatic period or event.
- Leave out details due to a sense of shame/confusion.
- Be reluctant to talk about events that contributed to their trauma.

**It takes time:** You might not get all the information you were hoping for during one interview. Where possible, for the sake of the interviewee and your story, try to arrange multiple interview sessions, and give the interviewee the opportunity to follow up later. You are far more likely to get the story if you give traumatised individuals time to develop a sense of trust with you.

**Empathy and respect:**

- It sounds obvious, but see your interviewee as a person first – not a refugee or trafficking victim. Work with empathy and respect, not with pity and condescension. Reliving trauma takes a toll. Tell victims how much you appreciate their willingness to share their stories.
- Kindness and simple acts of generosity can go a long way to building trust.

**When interviewing victims of trauma:**

- **The interviewee is in control.** Make sure they understand that they can stop at any time. They don't have to answer questions they don't want to answer.
- **Self-identification.** Ask what terms the interviewee identifies with and use that term in your story, for example, victim/survivor of domestic/labour/child trafficking.
- **Follow their lead.** Listen to and respect the interviewees' situation and perception of risk. Don't push them to discuss things they don't want to talk about.
- **Ask for consent throughout the process.** If the interviewee later withdraws consent, don't use the interview (even if at first, they gave it). Even if they have given permission to take videos/photos in advance, ask them again before you take them.
- **Explain your process,** why you are doing what you are doing, and the potential consequences of your reporting. Establish with your interviewee that there is something specific you hope to speak about. Then ask them to tell you as much as they can about that event or topic.<sup>86</sup>
- **Don't start with hard questions.** Ask trauma survivors about themselves and get some sense of their lives before asking about their most vulnerable moment.
- **Avoid open-ended questions about general events.** Don't say things like: "How did you feel?" / "Tell me your story" / "I know what you must be feeling".
- **Avoid directly challenging the victim's account,** if at all possible, but do ask for clarification where needed and appropriate.
- **Do say things like:** "That was when you were back in Country Y, and now we are here together in Country X" / "I am so sorry for your loss" / "I am sorry for what you are going through".

---

86 Hannaford et al. (2016). "Reporting on Refugees", op. cit.



**How to spot if the interviewee is being retraumatised:**

- Look for signs that they don't feel safe (looking at the door or around the room) or that they are being reminded of the trauma in a negative way (crying, quickening of breath, feeling very hot for no reason) and become distressed or dissociating (zoning out, being unresponsive).

**Reorientation:** If you notice signs of re-traumatisation:

- Take a step back and ask what you can do to make them feel safer or more comfortable.
- Keep talking. Ask things about the here and now: "Can you tell me where you are?"; "Can you describe what the room looks like?". These kinds of questions are more helpful than general questions like, "Are you okay?".

**Why this approach?** *"Trauma happens to people without their permission. Responsible journalism should make certain, at every stage of reporting and writing the story, that survivors are giving their permission freely. No one should feel bullied into an interview."*<sup>87</sup> (Covering Trauma – A Training Guide)

**After the interview:**

- **Validate** the information provided by the victim/survivor with outside sources as well as, in some circumstances, your interviewee. Undertaking a post interview sign-off – in which the interviewee is given the opportunity to review and give their okay for the interview content before it's published – is rare in journalism, but this is a scenario where you should consider it.
- **Put their story to good use.** If someone has been generous enough to share their story, report it with detailed accuracy, in an engaging and informative way. This is one way to bring public interest to a problem, which is a step toward a solution.

**Writing and editing:**

- **Avoid shocking headlines** that don't say anything helpful about the event or the people involved. Instead, find a story and headline that reflects the complexity of the person, their experiences, and the broader context. Make an effort to focus on aspects that make a person stand out as unique rather than one of a million who suffer.
- **Focus on recovery and looking forward:** Consider how the interviewee might try to make meaning of what happened to them and their hopes for the future. These kinds of stories are more valuable to your audience, are not fuel for stereotypes, and are more respectful to the person or people you are reporting on.
- **Concentrate on the positive aspects** of the interviewee's experience.

One final tip: **look out for yourself and your colleagues.**

---

87 Moore (2011). *Covering Trauma - A Training Guide*. Available at: [http://www.sfcg.org/programmes/rfpa/pdf/2011-Covering\\_Trauma\\_Color\\_EN.pdf](http://www.sfcg.org/programmes/rfpa/pdf/2011-Covering_Trauma_Color_EN.pdf).

Journalists may also experience trauma when reporting on crises. As a 2017 study shows, journalists can also suffer from “moral injury”: “The injury done to a person’s conscience or moral compass by perpetrating, witnessing, or failing to prevent acts that transgress personal moral and ethical values or codes of conduct.”<sup>88</sup>

### An example of how to interview vulnerable people

- In this ARD documentary about modern slavery in Germany, covering forced labour, domestic servitude, and sexual exploitation, reporters talk to survivors, social workers, NGOs and police to find ways to stop modern slavery in Germany. <http://programm.ard.de/TV/Themenschwerpunkte/Politik/Aktuelle-Reportagen/Startseite/?sendung=28487337027833>

## Interviewing host communities and dealing with complexity

Too often journalists look for quotes that fit the story they’ve been asked to write, or which they are expected to write. Simple narratives and stories are easier for us to write about than complex ones. But that approach does not produce the best journalism or do our audience or the people we interview any favours.

In this section, we suggest some techniques and interview questions that will help you explore complexity when dealing with attitudes people in residence countries may have towards migration.

These questions have been adapted from “22 Questions that ‘Complicate the Narrative’”, a publication from the [Solutions Journalism Network](#). We recommend reading the full list of questions [here](#).<sup>89</sup>

Amplify contradictions and widen the lens:

- “How do you decide which information to trust?”
- “What is oversimplified about this issue?”
- “Is there any part of the [other side’s] position that makes sense to you?”

Ask questions that get to people’s motivations:

- “Why is this important to you?”
- “Which experiences have shaped your views?”
- “What do you want the other side to understand about you?”
- “What do you want to understand about the other side?”
- “How has this affected your life?”

Listen more and better

- “Tell me more about that.”
- “How do you feel, telling this story?”

---

88 Feinstein and Storm (2017). *The Emotional Toll On Journalists Covering the Refugee Crisis*, Reuters Institute for the Study of Journalism. Available at: <https://reutersinstitute.politics.ox.ac.uk/sites/default/files/research/files/Storm%20and%20Feinstein%20-%20Emotional%20Toll.pdf>.

89 Solutions Journalism Network (2019). 22 Interview Questions to Complicate the Narrative. Available at: [https://s3.amazonaws.com/sjn-static/CTN\\_Interview\\_Qs.pdf](https://s3.amazonaws.com/sjn-static/CTN_Interview_Qs.pdf).

- “Where does that (feeling, emotion, paranoia, distrust) come from?”
- “What’s the question nobody’s asking?”

Expose people to other points of view and counter confirmation bias:

- “What do you think the other group thinks of you?”
- “What do you think the other group wants?”
- “What do you already know, and what do you want to understand, about the other side?”
- “Help me make sense of this. Because a lot of other people are saying ‘X’”
- “Is there anything about how the media portrays you or people with your views that feels inaccurate?”

## Conclusion

This Chapter is quite prescriptive compared to the rest of the handbook. We hope that, rather than feeling restricted by our suggestions, it will give you confidence in preparing for interviews and getting better stories. This is a huge area and we have done our best to include the most important and relevant tips and suggestions. We hope that you will use this section as a springboard to seek out more information about how to improve your interview techniques across all of your work, not just when it comes to migration.



# Chapter 8:

## How to find and use experts

Use this chapter to:

- *Reflect on how best to use expert sources in your work.*
- *Consider the pros, cons, and best approaches to using different expert sources.*
- *Academics*
- *Think tanks*
- *Non-governmental organisations*
- *Politicians*
- *Government departments and national statistical bodies*
- *Intergovernmental organisations*
- *Unions and business organisations*

### Navigation Box

- *See Chapter 7: **Interviews** for specific advice on interviewing migrants and ‘host communities’.*
- *See Chapter 9: **Data and analysis** for how to use data and research.*



## Introduction

Migration is a huge and complex topic, with massive ramifications for both individuals and societies as a whole. Understanding each element of migration – data; economic and political ramifications; legal aspects; social impact – can be a lifetime’s work for many academics, for example, so we need experts to help us navigate this tricky field. But how do we decide which experts to use? How do we locate these experts? And how do we know if we can trust them?

As a reporter, you play a critical role in both shaping public understanding of migration and in defining for your audience what sort of expert knowledge is heard and what kind of different viewpoints are represented.

**This eighth chapter introduces you to some of the key expert voices on migration issues** you are likely to encounter in reporting on the issue, highlighting both what they can offer and where the drawbacks of relying on their particular form of expertise may lie.

It is important to recognise that just because guidance on **Interviewing migrants** is in a separate chapter, that is not intended to imply that interviewees are not experts on their own experiences or that their testimony is any less valid than the groups included in this section.

### ***How to tell good evidence from bad***

There is no single form of evidence, or type of source, that can be identified as fundamentally better than others. All bring benefits and drawbacks, and the accuracy and reliability of evidence depend on the individuals involved in their collection, presentation, and sharing. Processes for checking and verifying facts presented by sources and claims made about migration will often vary depending on the particular information you are dealing with. The most basic defence against problematic evidence is to cross-check claims, and make sure they are verified by multiple, independent sources.

A simple checklist to consider when dealing with any evidence is:

1. Is it credible? Does it meet the basic test of coming from someone who knows what they are talking about, and are there no obvious factors that make it likely to be untrue?
2. Is it valid? Does the evidence measure or record what it is supposed to and correspond to real-world outcomes that can be verified?
3. Is it reliable? Is it clear that if the process that created the evidence were repeated that the same answer would be generated?

This set of simple guidelines on dealing with evidence is adapted from an article on how to know if you can trust the “experts” you are dealing with, published in *Scientific American* in late 2020.<sup>90</sup>

While the article itself (which is well worth reading in its entirety) deals with the COVID-19 pandemic, the advice it offers applies to analysis of migration (and any other) evidence, too:

1. What fields of knowledge are needed to determine whether the “evidence” you are dealing with is accurate (is this about economics, demography, policy, sociology – or what?)
2. Does the messenger providing the “evidence” have training and a track record of success in the specific area they are explaining? (Don’t be impressed by their general status – ask questions about their knowledge on the specific information you are dealing with.)
3. Most importantly – are there multiple independent sources that concur with the claim being presented? Is the messenger presenting information on behalf of lots of experts, or just one? Crosscheck claims, and don’t trust just one expert, trust “experts” (plural).

90 Ballantyne and Dunning (2020). “Which Experts Should You Listen to during the Pandemic?”, *Observations*, *Scientific American*, 8 June 2020. Available at: <https://blogs.scientificamerican.com/observations/which-experts-should-you-listen-to-during-the-pandemic/>.

## Academics

Academics are, for many, the definition of experts – they specialise in researching specific topics and therefore offer deep knowledge and understanding. Their association with reputable research institutions also helps provide credibility in your stories and using academic evidence is often a demonstration that you have endeavoured to develop a detailed understanding of the subject you are reporting on.

### *Pros of working with academics*

Academics are a great source for journalists. They offer detailed and robust analysis and can help to explain complex technical issues. They may also provide different and more nuanced perspectives on a subject, and point you toward other elements and content you may not have previously considered.

Academics can also prove useful in providing and interpreting data and explaining what is not known as well as what is known – helping you to understand where claims from other sources may exceed the actual data or evidence.

### *Cons of working with academics*

Expertise does not necessarily mean political independence or neutrality about a given subject. Many academics have developed their expertise precisely because they are highly motivated about their subject of study. As such, while their information may be accurate and highly credible, it may well be used to push a particular perspective.

The fact that academics tend to be specialists not generalists is both a positive and a negative. If you reach an academic whose area of expertise corresponds to what you are reporting on, this is likely to be very fruitful, but just because an academic deals with migration, does not mean they will be able to deal with your specific questions.

Academics may not prioritise (or even want) media attention, and therefore you may have to work hard to get them onside, and if and when you do, they can provide complicated or highly technical responses that may not actually deliver what you need for your audience.

### *Finding academics*

Universities based in your country of residence will generally take an interest in issues specific to the country, and should be a good starting point. Departments that commonly deal with migration issues include those dedicated to Anthropology, Demography and Human Sciences, Development Studies, Economics, Geography, Law, Sociology, Theology.

Where to look:

- IMISCOE International database of migration experts: <https://migrationresearch.com/experts>
- COMPAS, University of Oxford: <https://www.compas.ox.ac.uk/>
- UNU Merit/Maastricht University: <https://www.merit.unu.edu/themes/6-migration-and-development/>
- Refugee Studies Centre: <https://www.rsc.ox.ac.uk/research>
- Migration Policy Centre: <http://www.migrationpolicycentre.eu/>
- The Migration Observatory (UK focused): <https://migrationobservatory.ox.ac.uk/>

## Think tanks

Think tanks are research bodies set up specifically to analyse social and policy issues. Unlike academics, they are often set up with a view to undertaking advocacy work and may well also have an implicit or explicit objective of furthering particular policy agendas or ideologies. However, the quality and independence of think tanks vary according to country.

### *Pros of working with think tanks*

Think tanks are often great sources for stories. They provide timely and compelling reports and responses, and are often keen to engage with the media. They often employ experts - indeed, many academics move to work for think tanks at various points in their careers, or may be commissioned to produce reports even while they based in their research institutes – and think tanks often undertake good or interesting research which is tailored to the local context.

### *Cons of working with think tanks*

However, as noted above, think tanks can be politically and/or ideologically partisan, and lack independence. Unlike academics, the materials they produce are not held to account by the peer review process, and may, therefore, be less reliable than academic analysis. A think tank's desire to work with media is generally driven by an awareness of the impact media coverage can generate on policy and public audiences, so always be aware that you may be being used in a bigger political game.

Where to look:

Some respected international think tanks that deal with migration:

- The Migration Policy Institute (MPI): <https://www.migrationpolicy.org/>
- Pew Research Center: <https://www.pewresearch.org/>
- The Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD): <https://data.oecd.org/society.htm#profile-Migration>

See also:

- IMISCOE International database of migration experts: <https://migrationresearch.com/experts>

## Non-governmental organisations

NGOs and other civil society organisations are often closely involved in dealing with people in vulnerable or desperate situations and people at risk of human rights violations or otherwise in danger. In the context of the issue of migration, this can mean they deal with a spectrum of issues ranging from a lack of integration opportunities or poor education and labour market outcomes within migrant communities to severe risks to an individual's life and/or freedom.

As such, this sort of organisation can be incredibly valuable for journalists dealing with migration – providing potential access to case studies and stories, and highlighting the impacts of policies or societal norms on



migrants and local communities. NGOs will often take a strong moral, legal or ethical position on the situations they are dealing with, and will often have clear advocacy objectives in their work with you.

However, their direct access to hard-to-reach groups – such as irregular migrants – who may otherwise be unwilling to work with a reporter, can prove invaluable.

#### *Pros of working with NGOs*

They will often work directly with various types of migrants, including asylum seekers or refugees, and will often provide timely and compelling responses. Like think tanks, NGOs often employ experts – including academics – and can undertake good or interesting research. They are also often keen to engage with media to further their strategic objectives and generate support (and sometimes funding) for their cause. NGOs are often great sources of comment and analysis and useful for developing story ideas and themes.

#### *Cons of working with NGOs*

Again, like think tanks, NGOs can be politically/ideologically partisan and lack independence, and the materials they produce may be less reliable than peer-reviewed academic analysis. They don't have a responsibility to be even-handed, and some may be reluctant to highlight elements of migration which do not correspond with their agendas. Some NGOs may want favourable coverage of their work in return for access to interviewees, or restrict your access the next time around if you criticise them.

### Where to look

International NGOs:

- International Committee of the International Red Cross and Red Crescent Movement (not strictly an NGO): <https://www.icrc.org/>.
- Danish Refugee Council: <https://drc.ngo/>.
- Doctors Without Borders (Médecins Sans Frontières): <https://www.msf.org/>.
- Oxfam: <https://www.oxfam.org/>.

## Politicians

Politicians tend to be at the heart of national and international immigration debates, but they invariably have an agenda of their own. This is not a reason to not use them, but it does mean you need to use them carefully. They are great for comment and analysis and developing story ideas and themes, but you should always make sure you verify political claims with other experts.

#### *Pros of working with politicians*

They are generally articulate and compelling, with a focus on current issues and affairs, and are often well connected, with an awareness of policy developments and what is happening in wider society. They may be well connected to government departments and data providers and also often to other political figures, NGOs/civil society organisations, and think tanks. On top of this, politicians are often keen to engage with media.

### *Cons of working with politicians*

They are politically partisan and lack independence, and are often non-experts. They may act as “gatekeepers” to other experts or may connect you only to like-minded experts, skewing your understanding of the story.

**Always ask: Is a politician oversimplifying an issue?** Migration, migrants and minorities are often an easy target – they’re different, and as such may be perceived as a threat. Over the years, migrants and minorities have been blamed by politicians for everything from spreading diseases and causing unemployment to engaging in terrorism and causing moral decline. In reality, the root causes of all of these issues are invariably much more complicated. Always dig deeper and look for the structural factors that shape an issue rather than accepting a claim – bad or good – about migration or migrants at face value.

## **Government departments and national statistical bodies**

Government departments and statistical organisations are the repositories of national data on migration. As such, they may well be the best places for you to get the key information you need, and to explain both how it was collected and what it says. They tend to have a clear understanding of the policies behind the data, too.

### *Pros of working with government departments and national statistical bodies*

These institutions are often the only places where certain information is held, so they are essential sources of data on migrant and non-migrant populations, border crossings, visa issues, and often largescale population surveys, such as labour force surveys or censuses. They often employ highly expert staff with a deep knowledge of issues. Going through government departments may be the only route to gaining access to certain key locations – such as certain border posts or migrant detention facilities – and resources, including access to migration enforcement staff.

### *Cons of working with government departments and national statistical bodies*

Unfortunately, not all government departments and national statistical bodies are as good, or independent, as they could be. In some situations, the data they produce or publish can end up being manipulated for political purposes, or it may simply be withheld if the story it tells is not in keeping with government narratives. However, another common problem is that data may just be limited or unreliable. If this is the case, you may want to consider writing about the lack of or inaccuracy/bias of data in the way it is presented in your work.

Where to look:

- Armenia: <https://www.armstat.am/en/>
- Azerbaijan: <https://www.stat.gov.az/?lang=en>
- Belarus: [www.belstat.gov.by](http://www.belstat.gov.by)
- Georgia: <https://www.geostat.ge/en>
- Moldova: <http://statistica.gov.md/index.php?l=en>
- Ukraine: <http://www.ukrstat.gov.ua/>

## Intergovernmental organisations

Due to the transnational nature of migration, some of the most important bodies dealing with the issue are intergovernmental organisations such as ICMPD, the EU and various UN agencies. These organisations are a few steps removed from the national politics of a given country, meaning that they often have less interest in the day-to-day squabbles between politicians or opposing sides in national migration debates.

While this can be useful and help place national issues in context, situations where these organisations may be somewhat ‘zoomed out’ can also mean something that seems very important to you may not be on their agenda.

Nevertheless, such organisations provide services including research, on-the ground support for vulnerable people, diplomacy and political analysis. They are often hugely valuable sources of data and analysis, expert comment and potentially even access to case studies or otherwise inaccessible locations or people. They often employ academics and international experts as part of their programmes of work.

### *Pros of working with intergovernmental organisations*

These organisations can provide access to highly expert, highly trusted and reliable analysis. They tend to be (comparatively) well-funded and able to address multiple subject areas. They can also help you to contextualise an issue at international, regional, national and local level. They employ skilled professionals, including academics, and often undertake rigorous review processes to ensure accuracy, and are broadly politically and ideologically neutral. They are a great place to go for clarifications about international laws and norms.

### *Cons of working with intergovernmental organisations*

The scale of their work means they may only deal with ‘big’ issues and seem out of touch with ‘ordinary people’. The data they provide may be old, come from the same problematic sources you are already using, or add confusion because it may contradict other sources. Their multilateral viewpoint may be at odds with your audience or broader national or local perspectives, and they may produce analysis that is overly technical, long or complicated.

Where to look:

- **IOM Data Portal and Global Migration Data Analysis Centre (GMDAC):** [https://migrationdataportal.org/?t=2017&i=stock\\_abs\\_](https://migrationdataportal.org/?t=2017&i=stock_abs_) and <https://gmdac.iom.int/>
- **UN Population Division:** <https://www.un.org/en/development/desa/population/migration/data/index.asp>
- **Eurostat:** <https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/>
- **Frontex:** <https://frontex.europa.eu/>
- **ICMPD:** <https://www.icmpd.org/home/>
- **MIPEX:** <http://www.mipex.eu/>
- **UNHCR:** <http://popstats.unhcr.org/en/overview>
- **ILO:** <https://ilostat.ilo.org/>
- **World Bank:** <https://www.worldbank.org/en/topic/labormarkets/brief/migration-and-remittances>

(For a full list of resources, see Chapter 11: *Tools and resources*)

## Unions and business organisations

Organisations dealing specifically with business and industry can come in handy when reporting migration. As discussed earlier, a large share of global migration is for work purposes, and even migrants who migrate for other reasons – such as to seek asylum or join a family member – will often need to work, too. Unions representing employees and business organisations representing employers often have their fingers on the pulse of both the needs of industry – often for particular skills that may not be available in-country – and the treatment of migrant workers.

### *Pros of working with unions and business organisations*

They bring specific knowledge about individual sectors and industries, excellent contacts and access to either workers or business leaders. They often have a clear and practical knowledge of relevant legal issues and awareness of real-world pressures on employers/workers.

### *Cons of working with unions and business organisations*

They may lack independence and their specific perspectives may limit awareness of the broader contexts that may be relevant.

## Resources

- IMISCOE international database of migration experts: <https://migrationresearch.com/experts>
- GIJN has compiled a **Data and Expertise** spreadsheet detailing more than 60 places to find data and expertise: [https://docs.google.com/spreadsheets/d/1a3yzhzzzJslzxtVGVZ7uNx7Q\\_GhpAVDIboQGDbwy0B4/edit?usp=sharing](https://docs.google.com/spreadsheets/d/1a3yzhzzzJslzxtVGVZ7uNx7Q_GhpAVDIboQGDbwy0B4/edit?usp=sharing)

## Human rights and immigration lawyers

Lawyers working on immigration issues and human rights can be another useful source of information and analysis, both on national and international laws and on particular cases. Their detailed knowledge of the law can help to make sure that you report accurately, and hold policymakers to account.

### *Pros of working with immigration lawyers.*

They have specific knowledge of national and international laws, and individual cases. They can sometimes have access to migrants in detention, providing an opportunity for you to give people a voice which may be denied them through other routes.

### *Cons of working with immigration lawyers*

Lawyers cannot always provide clear details of the cases they are working on, and may be actively averse to media coverage, on the basis that it may prejudice a case against their client, or place them in an awkward situation.

## Conclusion

As outlined at the beginning of this chapter, there is no single form of evidence, or type of source, that can be identified as fundamentally better than others. All bring benefits and drawbacks, and the accuracy and reliability of evidence depends on the individuals involved in its collection, presentation, and sharing.

Critically, great reporting does not rely on single sources, but on multiple, cross-referenced and carefully checked analysis. Remember that drawing on multiple sources also means a variety of voices. Where possible, ensure that migrants themselves are recognised as experts on their own situations and given voice in your work. (See *Chapter 7: Interviews* and the section *Developing and protecting sources* of *Chapter 6: Getting the story (right).*)

Finally, listen carefully, and make sure you don't default to reporting the loudest voices, rather than the clearest or the wisest ones. In particular, men can tend to talk over women, or put themselves forward confidently for interviews when women may feel reluctant to do so – don't let that lead to you reporting the thoughts of a loud, inexpert man over a quieter but more informed woman.



# Chapter 9:

## Data and analysis

Use this chapter to:

- Learn how to improve how you analyse and present data about migration.
- Consider how data journalism and data visualisation can improve your work.

### Navigation Box

This ninth chapter goes into detail on the nature of data and analysis in the (migration) reporting context. For more on how to use data and analysis, see *Chapter 8: How to find and use experts*, which outlines the pros and cons of dealing with information from a variety of sources, as well as *Chapter 6: Getting the story (right)*.



**Migration data come in many forms.** From “hard” numerical information about border crossings, population numbers, employment rates and demographic details, like age and gender, to “soft” qualitative analysis derived from in-depth study of communities, testimonies, literature or artifacts.

### How to analyse sources

**Stick to the facts, be sceptical about statistics.** In much migration reporting, it can be challenging to differentiate “facts” – which can be independently verified as true – from assumptions, values, and inferences. In some cases, what is “factual” cannot be so easily determined, as even rigorously performed research may not arrive at conclusions that are unconditionally true. Numbers can make stories, but they can be deceptive. Journalists should verify and investigate claims involving numbers; they must fact-check statistics and, when necessary, issue “health warnings” to the public about unverified information. Also recognise that numbers alone may provide a one-dimensional picture. Where possible, try to triangulate quantitative data with qualitative data (or to put it more simply, compare the numbers you may have with evidence of the human impacts and experiences they relate to).

Estimates from national and international statistical organisations and other international bodies mentioned in these guidelines are often reliable, but even these are often only estimates, and how they are reached should be subject to journalistic scrutiny. Similarly, even research from reputable institutions – for example, on future migration projections – may have flaws that are important to understand and reflect on in related reporting.

### How to deal with data – simple starting points

Quantitative and qualitative data perform different but equally important tasks. Whereas quantitative data can tell us about “how much?”, or “how many?” of something we are dealing with, qualitative data is more concerned with the question of “why?”. So, in the context of migration, where quantitative data can tell us

about the prevalence or distribution of a phenomenon within a population, this kind of data is better able to support claims about lived experiences and individual perceptions.

But even quantitative data is not just numbers – it is numbers that represent real things, and in the context of migration, real people.

The very first question to ask yourself when presented with any data about migration is “how did the people (or other information) get into this data set?”. If you have a clear understanding of how that happened, then you are at least starting on solid ground. If you don’t know the answer, then you need to either find it out, or be very careful about how you present the information you plan to share.

Different sources of quantitative migration data have different pros and cons: A useful guide to these comes from the IOM Global Migration Data Analysis Centre:

<https://migrationdataportal.org/infographic/key-sources-migration-data>.

The data sources are broken down into:

- Statistical (such as censuses and household surveys)
- Administrative (such as visa data and border-crossing data)
- Innovative (such as big data)

Each of these specific sources can be very useful if used correctly (and if the data collection has been carried out properly by the relevant authorities in the first place), but all have their drawbacks.

- **Census data** is a gold standard in terms of the comprehensiveness and accuracy of the information it provides, but it is very expensive to produce, and is generally only undertaken once every decade, meaning that it gets very out of date. A full population and household census collects information from every household within the sampling frame, but some countries also conduct smaller, more frequent micro-censuses, which cover a smaller but still representative group of the population.
- **Household surveys** are regularly undertaken and can be very up to date, but they invariably come from smaller samples than a full census, and therefore may have bigger margins of error (also called ‘confidence intervals’), meaning that they are less accurate.
- **Visa data** can be useful in terms of telling you who has the right to be in your country, and what they are allowed to do, but it is often less useful for telling you who is actually there, as having a visa doesn’t always mean a person is using it. Administrative data often gives a snapshot of a population at a specific moment in time but may not be able to show changes over time, particularly if the same individual cannot be consistently identified or their records cannot be harmonised with data sources over time.
- **Border crossing data** can often tell you about the point when (and where) people come in, but it doesn’t tell you much about what happens next. It may also misrepresent the magnitude of movements, as it generally doesn’t allow for identification and tracking of specific individuals – if the same person crosses a border ten times in one day, the crossing data indicates 10 movements, but can’t indicate that it was the same person making those movements.
- **Innovative data** sources such as information produced from social media analysis, mobile phone data, or other sources can be very interesting, but is often proprietary, and it may be difficult to know exactly what it is telling you, or precisely how the information was gathered. It also raises concerns about consent,



particularly when the people through whom the data were generated do not know their data was being collected or shared.

### Why is this interesting?

The source of data really matters because data is often presented as fact, where in reality it is an estimate with significant margins of error – or, even worse, based on flawed or inaccurate data collection. Sometimes data being used to make certain claims does not say what it appears to.

### What are the reporting traps? What do news media often miss?

The biggest trap is taking a claim at face value. If you have not carefully looked at the data, scrutinised the source, and grasped how the numbers being put forward were arrived at, then you are making a leap of faith rather than reporting facts. Sometimes you will not be able to get all of this information in time for a deadline, in which case you need to report the information equivocally, rather than firmly.

Another easy trap is mistaking ‘correlation’ (where two variables increase or decrease with frequency which appears similar and may *seem* to be related) for ‘causation’ (where one variable has changed *because* the other variable caused it to do so).

What are the right questions to ask yourself?

- Does a claim seem likely? (Can you verify it?)
- Is the information correct? (Have you been able to verify it independently?) Can you tell when and among whom the data was collected (which tells you the conditions under which the data is likely to be correct)?
- Is the source politically independent? (Have you checked?)
- Where is the funding for this data coming from? (Can you find out? Does it matter?)
- Have you given the source of your statistics (so that the audience can judge for themselves)?

## Data journalism and visualisation

### Data Journalism

‘Data journalism’ has become something of a buzzword in recent times. But this is mainly because data and ‘big data’ have become significant elements in the arsenal of reporting tools used by modern media organisations. The information age has allowed massive improvements in both data collection and analysis, which has created opportunities for journalists to use numbers in their storytelling in ways that would have been practically impossible even as recently as the 1990s.

The five minutes required to download a spreadsheet from a statistical organisation and go through the numbers to look for anomalies or trends would have required hours of painstaking work in a library only a few decades ago, and the production of a chart that would have taken a graphics team a whole day to put together can now be as simple as a couple of clicks on some highlighted data.

But whether it is done with words, numbers, charts, or video, the overall purpose of journalism – to provide engaging storytelling about important factual information – remains the same.

In thinking about data journalism, many people automatically think about infographics, charts, and tables. But data journalism is far broader, incorporating the whole process of “deriving meaning from data” to create, develop and verify a story. Data journalism helps transform individual pieces of data into knowledge. The pretty infographic is simply a means of making that story come to life.

Data journalism is better exemplified by a great article that has data analysis and interpretation as a component than by an incomprehensible chart showing hundreds of data points. Data is a tool for journalists, like photography; and just like in photojournalism, it is critical to remember that data is not abstract but deals with people and their lives. A chart showing fluctuations in numbers of deportations or claims for asylum, for instance, is also showing shattered lives, political prioritisation, and may well also leave out other relevant data such as whether a majority of the people who made it into the chart were of the same national or ethnic group, gender, or religion. Data alone is rarely enough to tell the whole story, and it needs to be contextualised by some sort of explanation.

Data literacy is also critical. Simply taking information and publishing it does not make you a data journalist. As discussed in the previous section on how to analyse sources, understanding how a data point came to be in the information you are looking at is critical. You need to ask questions of the data you are presented with, almost as if you are interviewing it, to assess its credibility. Who collected it? How big was the sample? Was it collected in the right place? At the right time? Is there any way of cross-referencing it with other data to see if it finds the same thing – and if not, why not?

The European Journalism Centre offers numerous free online training courses on various elements of data journalism at: <https://datajournalism.com/>.

## Visualising data

Effective data visualisations can radically affect your audience’s understanding of a story, but if done badly data visualisations can actively obscure information or create confusion.

There is no single right way to visualise data, but some basic principles of data visualisation you might consider include:

- **Start with good data** – if the materials you use are misleading or incorrect, you will be producing a poor data visualisation, no matter how good it looks.
- **Keep content clear** and simple – using more than one chart if you need to, rather than cramming in information.
- **Don’t play with parameters for dramatic effect** – a cardinal sin of data visualisation is using an axis that does not start at zero to make curves look bigger.

- **Remember that the data you are using is not just numbers**, it is people and things.
- **Think about your audience**: what do you expect them to do with the visualisation – glance at it or engage with it carefully?

Celebrated data visualisation expert Andy Kirk suggests thinking about whether a visualisation is “explanatory versus exploratory” – meaning whether the visualisation is designed to show something specific or to allow an audience to spend time learning from it. Similar guidance centres on examining whether the visualisation is about “reading versus feeling” – is it designed to provide ordered, clear information or generate a broader sense of meaning?

### Case study: Using data literacy to give context

*Borderline: A journey across the borders of Europe*

Publisher: *Internazionale*: <https://www.internazionale.it/>

Link: <https://www.internazionale.it/webdoc/borderline-en/map.html>

In this interactive data visualisation, users can click on different areas of the map and learn about migratory patterns in Europe through videos and other content. Users can also use the options at the bottom of the map to find out about some of the migration data that is key to the story.

Click on the links below to see how they have presented the data by giving visual context to the large numbers which audiences and journalists often find hard to engage with:

- The arrivals in numbers: <https://www.internazionale.it/webdoc/borderline-en/numbers-arrived.html>
- Cost of the journey: <https://www.internazionale.it/webdoc/borderline-en/numbers-expences.html>
- The consequences on welfare: <https://www.internazionale.it/webdoc/borderline-en/numbers-welfare.html>
- The impact on population: <https://www.internazionale.it/webdoc/borderline-en/numbers-demography.html>

Things to consider:

- Are there statistics that you use regularly that could benefit from adopting this approach?
- Do you ever tune out or lose focus when reading about or listening to reports involving large numbers? If you are tuning out, your audience almost certainly is too. Think about whether you can find new ways to present data in your work using data literacy techniques to give context.

## Conclusion

Data can help you tell stories with authority, but reporting on data badly can mean that you accidentally mislead people, give authority to poor quality information, or worse still, become part of the spread of misinformation.

Migration data and statistics are not just columns of numbers, or pages of analysis – they are representations of people and things; elements of actual lives. A great reporter knows this and looks at data and statistics as a way of understanding what they tell us about those lives. A great data journalist converts abstract information into clear and compelling stories – whether through text or images (there have even been efforts to turn data into music<sup>91</sup>).

Remember to start any analysis of migration data by asking yourself about how a person, or thing, came to be in that data in the first place. This will allow you to think about where there may be problems with the data, as well as reminding you of the people at the core of the story.

## Resources

In Eastern Europe and the Caucasus, there are not a large number of data journalism programmes, but the field is growing. If you are looking for advice about how to get started in data journalism, this resource collated by the [International Journalists Network \(IJNET\)](#) has tips from data journalism trainers from Kyrgyzstan, Belarus, Ukraine, and Georgia.

The tips are available in Russian: <https://ijnet.org/ru/story/журналистика-данных-в-восточной-европе-центральной-азии-и-на-кавказе-истории-и-советы>.

Much of the work of the Global Investigative Journalism Network on data journalism is translated into [Russian](#)<sup>92</sup> as well as [English](#).<sup>93</sup>

There are numerous online courses available in data visualisation, including those offered by the European Journalism Centre at <https://datajournalism.com/read/longreads/the-unspoken-rules-of-visualisation>, and, more generally, <https://datajournalism.com/>. Andy Kirk's work – <https://www.visualisingdata.com/>, including his book – Data Visualisation (2nd edition) <https://www.visualisingdata.com/book/>, are also useful in this regard.

---

91 Smith (2019). "Sonification: turning the yield curve into music", *Financial Times*, 15 March 2019. Available at: <https://www.ft.com/content/80269930-40c3-11e9-b896-fe36ec32aece>.

92 <https://gijn.org/2019/03/07/журналистика-данных/>

93 <https://helpdesk.gijn.org/support/solutions/articles/14000036505-data-journalism>

# Chapter 10:

## Strengthening migration reporting

Use this chapter to:

- Find ideas, suggestions and recommendations on how migration reporting can be strengthened through action by key stakeholders:
- Press councils and regulators
- Journalism support groups and associations
- Newsrooms
- Policymakers
- Researchers
- Journalism teaching institutions

**This penultimate chapter outlines the key advice and best practices for delivering high-quality reporting on migration**, with practical insight for undertaking your work again constituting the focus. The recommendations that follow are drawn in large part from the focus groups with journalists' associations and media support groups from Eastern Partnership countries held in August 2020 by ICMPD, within the framework of the MOMENTA 2 project funded by the German Federal Foreign Office. This chapter also draws on the **conclusions** and **recommendations** of the 2017 ICMPD publication *How does the media on both sides of the Mediterranean report on migration? A study by journalists, for journalists and policy-makers*<sup>94</sup> as well as the ICMPD *Media and Trafficking in Human Beings: Guidelines*.<sup>95</sup>

### Introduction

The dearth of quality, in-depth, well-researched journalism that provides adequate context about the multitude of causes, modes and consequences of migration in many sections of the news media must be understood within the prevailing economic and political climate.

It should be acknowledged that:

- In many countries, political bias and superficial, simplistic or ill-informed reporting of migration can often be attributed to undue political influence and self-censorship inside newsrooms.
- The COVID-19 pandemic accelerated long-term negative trends in the sustainability and viability of journalism, leaving newsrooms with fewer staff, limited resources and low morale.
- Journalists, especially freelancers, often work in precarious conditions.

94 [https://www.icmpd.org/fileadmin/2017/Media\\_Migration\\_17\\_country\\_chapters.pdf](https://www.icmpd.org/fileadmin/2017/Media_Migration_17_country_chapters.pdf)

95 [https://www.icmpd.org/fileadmin/1\\_2018/THB/Media\\_and\\_THB\\_Guidelines\\_EN\\_WEB.pdf](https://www.icmpd.org/fileadmin/1_2018/THB/Media_and_THB_Guidelines_EN_WEB.pdf)

### Overall recommendations on how to support journalism

**From press freedom, media development, and journalism support communities:** An ‘Emergency Appeal for Journalism and Media Support’ launched by the Global Forum for Media Development,<sup>96</sup> which calls for action from governments; donors and funders; journalism and media organisations; technology, telecommunication companies, and internet intermediaries; advertisers; and audiences.

**From the Council of Europe’s Committee of experts on quality journalism in the digital age:**

- Draft recommendation on promoting a favourable environment for quality journalism in the digital age<sup>97</sup>
- Declaration by the Committee of Ministers on the financial sustainability of quality journalism in the digital age<sup>98</sup>

## Press councils and regulators as a tool for combating bias

The traditional role of press councils is to deal with complaints from readers. But when it comes to strengthening journalism, these bodies can play a key role. Responsible press councils may already be providing guidance to media and responding to complaints regarding discrimination or bias against migrants as well as ethnic, religious and cultural minorities. Such work should be supported and encouraged.

Press councils can work with journalists’ associations, researchers and other interest groups to provide forums for discussion on terminology and other ethical issues to:

- **Enable** the creation of collectively agreed glossaries and standards which are published in all relevant languages and regularly updated.
- **Encourage** adding new sections to existing ethical codes (at national level and for individual news organisations) that address persistent problematic reporting trends.
- **Establish** regular and continual media monitoring and reporting on how media cover migration in partnership with universities and other researchers.

It should be noted that the effectiveness of press councils to play this convening and regulatory role differs from country to country, depending on how well established they are, and whether they are trusted by journalists and the public. Their impact also depends on whether they are voluntary bodies supported by media and journalists and/or underpinned by law and influenced by state institutions.

96 <https://gfmd.info/emergency-appeal-for-journalism-and-media-support-2/>

97 <https://rm.coe.int/msi-joq-2018-rev7-e-draft-recommendation-on-quality-journalism-finalis/168098ab76>

98 [https://search.coe.int/cm/pages/result\\_details.aspx?objectid=090000168092dd4d](https://search.coe.int/cm/pages/result_details.aspx?objectid=090000168092dd4d)

For more background on the potential role of press councils, see *European Alliance of Independent Press Councils*.<sup>99</sup> The Alliance has members in:

- Georgia: <https://www.presscouncils.eu/members-georgia/> / [www.qartia.ge/en](http://www.qartia.ge/en)
- Moldova: <https://www.presscouncils.eu/members-moldova/> / [consiliuldepresa.md/ro](http://consiliuldepresa.md/ro)
- Ukraine: <https://www.presscouncils.eu/members-ukraine/> / [www.cje.org.ua/ua](http://www.cje.org.ua/ua)

#### Reference:

- Press Councils as a tool to combat bias, in: *Muslims in the media: Towards more tolerance and diversity (EJN)*<sup>100</sup>

## Newsrooms

Newsrooms, while under pressure economically (and in some cases politically), have the potential to strengthen migration reporting and their journalism in numerous ways.

#### Employment and training:

- Wherever possible, **take steps to improve** the working conditions of journalists and media workers, including freelance staff.
- **Use** this handbook and other resources to provide training for staff at all stages of their career and across all roles.
- **Don't just send** junior members of staff to training opportunities.

#### Editorial policies and governance:

- **Endeavor to give** your readers a longer-term view on migration and avoid being led only by crises and dominant political narratives, especially around elections and other sensitive periods. There is an urgent need for new initiatives, including new forms of funding and support, to help the media better explain the process of migration, its role in human history and its contribution to national and regional development.
- **Try to avoid** the “rush to publish” incentivised by social media and online news and prioritise reporting that your audience finds valuable and will increase trust in your journalism.
- **Include** the ethical issues and standards raised in this handbook to develop internal accountability mechanisms, editorial guidelines and ethical codes.
- **Proactively combat** hate speech, stereotyping and misinformation in public discourse.

99 <https://www.presscouncils.eu/>

100 <https://ethicaljournalismnetwork.org/resources/publications/muslims-media-tolerance-diversity>

## Collaboration

- **Be open** to national media partnerships with press councils, researchers and civil society to discuss and improve migration reporting.
- **Engage in** good faith with media monitoring and other research on migration.
- **Look for** opportunities (and funding) to collaborate with media outside your country.

## Newsroom diversity

- **Encourage** the appointment of people with experience of working on migration issues or journalists who are migrants or who come from migrant backgrounds to work in media.

## Diversity of news

- **Ensure** the presence of diverse voices in media coverage, particularly from migrant groups (settled and new arrivals) as well as from host communities. Monitor your progress through internal analysis or by engaging with media monitoring projects.
- **Develop** diversity in sources of information.

## Further reading and references

- European Federation of Journalists (EFJ): [10 recommendations to make newsrooms and editorial teams more diverse](#) (2020)
- Fojo Media Institute: [Gender aspects of employment and career in the media sector of Armenia, Georgia, Moldova, Russia and Ukraine](#) (2020)
- Media Diversity Institute (MDI): [Digital transformation and media diversity: two sides of the same coin](#) (2020)
- EJM/ICMPD (2017): [Newsroom Strategies](#), in: [Media and Trafficking in Human Beings Guidelines](#)

## Policymakers

- Education and media literacy: Consider adding migration issues into existing programmes to support public education and training in media literacy.
- Support for media: Examine how you can fund and support better journalism without compromising editorial independence. (See: [Overall recommendations on how to support journalism.](#))
- Data and access to information: Invest in collating data on population changes and migration and ensure this information is publicly available for researchers and journalists.



- All officials and agencies providing information to the media should check facts and verify information, thereby assisting the preparation of balanced reports.

## Policymakers and community leaders

- Policymakers, and community and civil society leaders must play a more active role in creating space for tolerance and dialogue in public discussion of migration.
- Political leaders and people in public life who feature in the media should be fact-based in their communications and show self-restraint in their choice of language and terminology.
- Policymakers, community leaders and people in the public eye have a role to play in promoting a civil public discourse and eliminating hate speech, intemperate language and provocative actions that exploit fears and uncertainty within society at large.

## Journalism support programmes

Those designing, funding, and implementing journalism support programmes should:

- **Promote** media action to give a greater voice to migrant communities through support for media initiatives targeting migrants and refugees (settled communities and new arrivals), including radio programmes in appropriate languages as well as blogs, columns and articles by migrant commentators.
- **Support** further capacity building and/or ‘design sprints’/‘hackathons’ for newsrooms (journalists, editors, production and technical staff) around innovation in regard to storytelling and promoting content.
- **Encourage** journalists and media organisations to develop regional and subregional initiatives to improve migration reporting.
- **Look** for areas where you can foster international collaboration between newsrooms to cover diaspora and other migration issues.
- **Provide** resources for research and in-depth journalism to report on the complexities of migration.
- **Promote** national media partnerships for coverage of migration.
- **Encourage** the creation of independent and alternative media voices inspired from within migration communities.
- **Target** key players in media organisations, including editors-in-chief and media owners, to show how migration can be placed in the mainstream of editorial work.

## Civil society

### Where to look for inspiration?

**Associazione Carta di Roma** (Association of the Charter of Rome) founded in Italy, in 2011.<sup>101</sup>

This organisation was set up with the goal of implementing the Journalist's Code of Conduct on Immigration, which was signed by the two largest Italian journalism unions/associations in 2008.

The Association provides:

- A reference point for those who work on daily migration and minorities.
- A bridge between media, institutions, civil society.

## Journalist training and education

### Universities and other institutions that provide training to journalists:

- **Include** migration in case studies, reporting tasks, essays and other elements of courses.
- **Invite** guest speakers from migration focused organisations as well as journalists and editors who have experience of covering migration.
- **Use** this handbook and others to develop practical activities and other forms of training.

### Journalism associations:

- **Use** this handbook and others to develop practical activities and other forms of training.
- **Create** or encourage the use of existing forums to discuss migration reporting with your members and opportunities/needs for training or other initiatives.

## Awards

### Donors, media and migration-related institutions:

- **Work** together to create awards for migration media reporting in the Eastern Partnership region. This would boost motivation among journalists writing about migration. The award should reward impact, ethics, originality (news angle, storytelling), innovation.

---

101 <https://www.cartadiroma.org/>

## Research

### Donors:

- **Provide** resources for research and in-depth journalism to report on the complexities of migration.

### Universities, media support groups and media:

- **Work** (collaboratively, where possible) to develop research and media monitoring programmes to create reliable and useful information on migrant conditions, the impact of media coverage and the creation of an information space for all stakeholders around migration issues.

### Case study: Solutions journalism

#### *Learning Objectives:*

- *Understand the basics of solutions journalism*
- *Provide inspiration for new news angles and ways of doing their work*

The following is an edited summary of “**Solutions Journalism: Building trust in the media through rigorous reporting on responses to society’s problems**” – a workshop delivered by Jeremy Druker, Executive Director and Editor-in-Chief of Transitions,<sup>102</sup> a media development organisation based in Prague. The workshop was delivered during the first phase of the ICMPD Migration Training Academy (Momenta).

You can read a selection of solutions journalism pieces from Transitions here: <https://tol.org/client/article/category/solutions-journalism>.

We also recommend looking at the opportunities Transitions are able to offer journalists through Press Start – a crowdfunding platform for journalists: <https://www.pressestart.org/>.

Some of this content is taken from the Solutions Journalism Network. Find out more about their work at <https://www.solutionsjournalism.org/>.

This summary has been published with the express permission of Jeremy Druker of Transitions and the Solutions Journalism Network.

102 <https://tol.org/>

## Introduction

One of the most fundamental roles of journalism is highlighting problems that need to be solved. However, a downside of this can be a relentless drumbeat of negativity, and even a perspective – among both journalists and audiences – that “good news” is not “real news”.

One response to this in recent years has been the emergence of the concept of ‘solutions journalism’ – which reports on problems, but also highlights ways they might be solved. This doesn’t mean ignoring the bad stuff, but rather, acknowledging that journalism can play a role in trying to improve a problematic situation, rather than just observing it.

### What’s the problem ‘solutions journalism’ is trying to solve?

- **48% of people avoid news** because it’s too negative.<sup>103</sup>
- Young adults are experiencing “**news fatigue**”<sup>104</sup>

### The effects of negativity

- When people have low efficacy, anxiety-inducing messages can lead to **defensiveness, fear and helplessness**.
- We cope by **tuning out** or **denying** the message.

### Solutions journalism: A “guide dog” as well as a “watchdog”

Solutions journalism is an innovative approach to news reporting that focuses on responses to social issues as well as the problems themselves. Solutions stories, anchored in credible evidence, explain how and why responses are working, or not working. This kind of reporting might leave the audience feeling inspired instead of depressed. The goal of this journalistic style is to present people with a truer, more complete view of these issues, helping to drive more effective citizenship.

When done well, solutions journalism:

- **Inspires:** Leaves the audiences hopeful and inspired rather than depressed.
- **Provides perspective:** Balances the (often negative) media image of the world by bringing a solutions perspective to the flood of problems.
- **Tells the whole story:** Provides a truthful, more complete perspective that engages citizens and gets them involved in public issues.

---

103 Reuters Institute for the Study of Journalism (2017). *Digital News Report 2017*. Available at: [https://reutersinstitute.politics.ox.ac.uk/sites/default/files/Digital%20News%20Report%202017%20web\\_0.pdf](https://reutersinstitute.politics.ox.ac.uk/sites/default/files/Digital%20News%20Report%202017%20web_0.pdf).

104 Associated Press (2008). *A New Model for News: Studying the Deep Structure of Young-Adult News Consumption*, June 2008. Available at: <https://apo.org.au/sites/default/files/resource-files/2008-07/apo-nid15035.pdf>.

### Four qualities of solutions journalism

1. Features not just a person, but a **response** to a problem and **how** it happened.
2. Provides **evidence** of impact, looking at effectiveness – not just intentions.
3. Seeks to provide **insights** that can help others respond, too – not just inspiration.
4. Discusses **limitations** or caveats of the response (there is no perfect solution).

### Beware of imposters

Solutions journalism is NOT	Instead...
<b>HERO WORSHIP</b>	<p>...use <u>characters</u> to talk about systemic change <b>BUT...</b></p> <p>...the story is what the character is <u>doing</u>, <i>not</i> what she/he aims to do.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Show the person <b>trying to solve a problem</b></li> <li>• Show <b>the results</b> they're getting</li> <li>• Show <b>how this differs</b> from what others do</li> <li>• Show <b>what can be learned</b> from it</li> <li>• <b>Show, don't tell</b>: Let readers draw their own conclusions</li> <li>• Reveal characters' <b>challenges</b></li> <li>• Do not shy away from <b>dark moments</b></li> <li>• Look for <b>unlikely characters</b></li> </ul>
<b>A SILVER BULLET</b>	...tone down the rhetoric
<b>A FAVOUR FOR A FRIEND</b>	...focus on the pros and cons
<b>A THEORY</b>  'Think tank journalism' refers to journalism that proposes things that don't yet exist.	<p>...cover something that is already in progress</p> <p>Solutions journalism is about ongoing news – what's happening now.</p>
<b>AN AFTERTHOUGHT</b>  A paragraph or a soundbite at the end of a problem story.  Solutions aren't considered with any seriousness, but rather thrown in as an afterthought	...make solutions a core part of the story

<p><b>ACTIVISM</b></p> <p>This is something you'll see on websites like <a href="https://change.org">change.org</a>, which encourage audiences to click on a button to "solve" the issue.</p> <p>The goal of solutions journalism is not to promote solutions or ask readers for donations.</p>	<p><b>...report on responses to problems</b></p> <p>Solutions journalism encourages journalists to more faithfully represent society in the news by telling the whole story – not just what's broken, but also what's being done to fix it.</p>
<p><b>ADVOCACY</b></p>	<p><b>...don't overclaim; get the opposing view; Use data; be extra careful</b></p> <p>Take out words like 'inspiring', 'solution', 'wonderful', 'super', 'unique', 'genius'.</p>
<p><b>FLUFF</b></p> <p>Heart-warming, quirky, one-off, often a throwaway or something featured during national holidays as a 'feel good' piece.</p>	<p><b>... show the core of the solution</b></p> <p>Show a little fluff if your audience demands it, but make sure you get into the structural issues.</p>

**Case study: *The Perils of Housecleaning Abroad***

*The Perils of Housecleaning Abroad: Domestic migrant workers in the Middle East continue to face confinement and abuse*

*Publisher: The New York Times: <https://www.nytimes.com/>*

*Author: Laura Secorum*

*Date: 6 August 2018*

*Link: <https://www.nytimes.com/2018/08/06/opinion/international-world/domestic-workers-middle-east.html>*

**Solutions journalism is:**

- **Rigorous and evidence-based** reporting on **responses** to social problems.
- Reporting on something that's **happening now** and the **effects** it is producing; showing models that help to solve the problem, rather than just theories about possibilities or the expression of good intentions.

**Why do solutions journalism?**

- It can make your reporting **more impactful**.
- Covering solutions can **strengthen accountability**.

- It’s just plain **good journalism**.
- It can increase **audience, engagement, and trust**.

*A study by **BBC World Service** of its under-35 digital audience found that **64% want** news to report on **solutions** to problems. More solutions journalism was their top content request.<sup>105</sup>*

### How to do solutions journalism

#### 1. Identify the issue or question of concern.

Break down the big issue:

- What is the **specific problem** within the bigger issue you would like to address?
- Be as **precise** as possible!
- There is **no solution to air pollution** as such – but there are many solutions to parts of the problem.

#### 2. Ask what’s missing from the public conversation

Use the simple step-by-step guide below to decide whether the story would suit solutions journalism.

STEP 1	STEP 2	STEP 3
“Is there lack of awareness about the problem?”	If “Yes” – This story may be more suited for journalism that exposes the problem.	
	If “No” – Ask: “Is there a lack of awareness of potential responses?”	If “No” – Sustain pressure to hold decision makers accountable
		If “Yes” – Consider solutions journalism

105 Scott (2015). “5 key research findings about young online audiences from BBC World Service”, journalism.co.uk, 30 November 2015. Available at: <https://www.journalism.co.uk/news/five-key-research-findings-about-young-online-audiences-from-bbc-world-service/s2/a588021/>.

### 3. **Start hunting for candidates** for solution stories

Potential sources of such stories:

- **Think tanks**, policy or **academic** experts (see: *How to find and use experts*)
- Large datasets (see: *Data journalism and visualisation*)
- People involved in the problem
- Programme officers in foundations and NGOs (see: *Non-governmental organisations*)
- Holding up a mirror to your own life
- Solutions Story Tracker (<https://storytracker.solutionsjournalism.org/>)

#### **Use a problem-solution axis as your compass:**

- Is the selected solution responding to the specific problem you wanted to address?
- Is the selected solution really having an impact? How do you know?
- Stay focused on the selected solution. Don't leave the track.

#### **When telling your story, remember:**

- Engage in the who, what, when, where, why... but **focus on the HOW**.
- Try a **chronological**, step-by-step structure: How did someone go from problem to response?

#### **How do you bring a solutions journalism lens to your beat?**

- Cover a local programme
- Localise a solution from elsewhere
- Contrast two cases

#### **Finding the positive deviant:**

- Work backwards from the outcome to find the positive deviant – this an individual whose uncommon behaviours or strategies enable them to successfully find better solutions to a problem than their peers, when faced with similar challenges and having no extra resources or knowledge in their favour.
- Ask: How did they achieve that success? Why aren't others doing it?



- Remember: Correlation does not equal causation. You always have to do some additional research. This could easily be a quirk in the data.

### Key questions for solutions journalism

- Who is doing it better?
- How does the response work? (Slow the interview down.)
- What parts of the problem aren't addressed by the response?
- Where did this idea come from?
- Is it being replicated elsewhere? To what effect?
- What does the research say?
- What do the critics say?
- What metrics matter when it comes to measuring success?
- In what ways is that response working? In what ways is it not working? (How do we know?)
- What are its barriers to replication?

### When choosing a story remember:

- It doesn't have to be "The Solution". It can address a problem in whole or in part.
- Get evidence to support any claims of success, but tell the audience about its limitations.

## Forms of solutions journalism

### Last part of an investigative series

- Including a solutions story takes away excuses and is a richer, meatier "last in a series".  
Example: <https://www.wnyc.org/story/being-kid-adult-prison-here-vs-other-countries/>

### Investigation frame

- How did someone fend off bad behaviour?
- Show what is possible to strengthen regulation and accountability.

### **Instructive failure**

Make sure the failure is instructive. Be OK with shades of grey.

Ask:

- Can others learn from this?
- What could have been done differently?
- Why are people drawn to a failed idea?

### **Comparison: Apples and apples**

- Ask your sources, who else is doing this better? Often, they'll point you toward models in other communities.
- First, decide if those communities look enough like the one you are reporting on to be relevant to your audience. Is the problem similar? Are the drivers of that problem and the context similar? If so, then it can be valuable to dig into the response.
- Here, it's especially powerful to get at the big idea or insight, as opposed to a singular leader or specific mechanics. That big idea is what's most portable across geography.

### **Quickie**

- If the problem is widely known, give it one sentence and skip to the response.

### **Location transformation**

- How did a place improve over time?
- A location transformation offers relevant information for comparable locations.

### **New – and untested – ideas**

- You can use an idea as long as it has already been tested somewhere, and you are able to lay out the available evidence.

# Chapter 11:

## Tools and resources

**This final chapter contains useful direction on attaining migration information and data.** Detailed information on the main migration bodies in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Georgia, Moldova and Ukraine is followed by a brief directory of more general sources that can be consulted by journalists.

### Country-specific migration sources

#### Armenia

##### Migration Service

The Migration Service (MS) established in 2010 within the Ministry of Territorial Administration and Infrastructure is the central authority responsible for the development and implementation of state policy on management of migration processes. It is also responsible for coordinating the activities of those governmental institutions dealing with migration issues in the area of policy development and drafting legal acts. MS online sources provide a full scope of migration-related data and can be used as the primary source of migration-related information for Armenia.<sup>106</sup>

##### Ministry of Foreign Affairs

The Armenian Ministry of Foreign Affairs (MFA) is responsible for the development and implementation of visa issuance policy and issuance of visas (as well as return certificates and special residency status, to foreign national in Armenia). Migration-related data that can be obtained from the MFA includes information on visa requirements and consular services.<sup>107</sup>

##### Police

The Armenian Police are responsible for visa issuance at border crossing points, visa extension, granting of residence status/residence permits, registration of foreigners in the country, issuance of exit stamps (passport validation) for Armenian citizens. They also operate the passport and residence database of citizens of Armenia. Information openly available is limited to the fight against human trafficking.<sup>108</sup>

##### State Employment Agency

The State Employment Agency is a separate division of the Armenia's Ministry of Labour and Social Affairs. The Agency is responsible for implementation of state policy for employment regulation. The main goal of

---

106 <http://www.migration.am/>

107 [www.mfa.am/en/visa](http://www.mfa.am/en/visa)

108 <https://www.police.am/թրաֆիքինգ.html>

the Agency is implementation of state programmes on employment regulation directed at creating conditions for providing full and effective employment of the population. Available data includes information on labour migration.<sup>109</sup>

### **Statistical Committee**

The Statistical Committee of the Republic of Armenia implements the development, production and dissemination of official statistics according to the statistical programmes, conducts sample surveys, undertakes comprehensive censuses, collects statistical data (including from administrative registers) through statistical documents, maintains statistical registers and databases, etc. Migration-related information can be obtained from statistical reports (in the Publications section) and databases, most of which are available in Armenian and Russian.<sup>110</sup>

### **Central Bank of Armenia**

The Central Bank of Armenia (CBA) collects and analyses data on inflow and outflow remittances, which can be found on the official CBA website.<sup>111</sup>

### **Office of the High Commissioner for Diaspora Affairs**

The Office is responsible for maintaining relations with the Armenian diaspora. The agency does not currently have a website. Information can be obtained via telephone or their official Facebook page.<sup>112</sup>

**Armenian Caritas** is implementing migration and integration/reintegration projects.<sup>113</sup>

**Mission Armenia** is implementing projects to support refugees, asylum seekers and stateless persons.<sup>114</sup>

The **Armenian Red Cross Society** is implementing projects on refugee protection and economic integration and support for Syrian refugees in Armenia.<sup>115</sup>

The **Institute of Migration and Social Changes** analytic centre is implementing migration research and public policy development projects.<sup>116</sup>

---

109 <http://employment.am/>

110 <https://www.armstat.am/en>

111 <https://www.cba.am/en>

112 Armenian Government website, Office of the Chief Commissioner for Diaspora Affairs: <https://www.gov.am/am/diaspora-affairs/>; Diaspora High Commissioner's Office, official Facebook page: [https://www.facebook.com/pg/DiasporaHighCommissionerOfficeArmenia/about/?ref=page\\_internal](https://www.facebook.com/pg/DiasporaHighCommissionerOfficeArmenia/about/?ref=page_internal).

113 <https://caritas.am/>

114 <http://www.mission.am/>

115 <https://www.redcross.am/en/home.html>

116 <http://imsc.am/>

## Migration Competence Centre

The Migration Competence Centre (MCC) research institution was established in 2011 at the Faculty of Sociology, Yerevan State University, under the EU Tempus IV project – in cooperation with Tbilisi State University (Georgia), University of Graz (Austria), University of Alicante (Spain), University of Oldenburg (Germany) and other partners. MCC has the following mission:

- Creation of an online platform to provide and trigger productive collaboration between the research centres and specialists in the field of migration studies across the world, with databases on recent migration studies, and domestic and joint projects.
- Provision of a legal database on migration policies and regulation.
- Provision of scientific and research materials, readings and up-to-date information concerning migration in the region, to support migration studies and research.
- Ongoing monitoring and prognosis.
- Implementation of national and international research projects and activities, organisation of conferences and seminars.
- Development and appraisal of relevant research methodology in the field of Migration Studies.
- Provision of expertise on migration policies and projects.

MCC also serves as a partner institution for the graduate programme in Migration and Conflict Studies at the Faculty of Sociology of Yerevan State University.<sup>117</sup>

**ICMPD in Armenia**<sup>118</sup>

**IOM in Armenia**<sup>119</sup>

**UNHCR in Armenia**<sup>120</sup>

---

117 <http://mcc.y-su.am/>

118 [www.icmpd.org](http://www.icmpd.org)

119 <https://www.iom.int/countries/armenia>

120 <https://www.unhcr.org/armenia.html>

## Azerbaijan

### Ministry of Foreign Affairs

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Azerbaijan is responsible for visa policy, including the issuance of entry visas, registration in the Republic of Azerbaijan for special categories (members of staff of diplomatic missions, consulates and international organisations, and their family members, foreigners and stateless persons visiting the Republic of Azerbaijan for diplomatic or special purposes, as stipulated by the international agreements signed by the Republic of Azerbaijan), and providing consular services to Azerbaijani citizens abroad through its diplomatic missions and consulates. The MFA is also responsible for keeping a register of Azerbaijani citizens who live in foreign countries on a permanent or temporary basis, as well as promoting and developing cooperation in the field of migration with international organisations and partner countries. Migration-related data that can be obtained from the MFA includes information on visa requirements and consular services.<sup>121</sup>

### State Migration Service

Azerbaijan's State Migration Service (SMS) is the central executive authority with the status of a law-enforcement body, exercising competencies defined by the national legislation in implementing state policy in the area of migration, management and regulation of migration processes. The official website of the SMS provides statistics on migration-related data. Journalists can obtain additional relevant data on the above-mentioned issues from the Public Relations Department of the SMS, or via press briefings, etc. SMS management also hold online press conferences, informational, public discussions which are broadcast online, and questions from journalists are answered in interactive radio programmes.<sup>122</sup>

### Ministry of Internal Affairs

The Azerbaijani Ministry of Internal Affairs (MIA) is responsible for issuing the identity registration documents (IDs and passports) of the Republic of Azerbaijan and for fighting organised crime and trafficking in human beings, among other tasks. Journalists can gain access to the publicly available information/data on trafficking in human beings.<sup>123</sup>

### Ministry of Labour and Social Protection of Population

The Ministry of Labour and Social Protection of Population (MLSP) is the principal central executive authority responsible for managing the national labour market. The MLSP works specifically on labour migration matters, issuing decisions on the provision of work permits. Data on labour quotas is not public and can be obtained only upon request.<sup>124</sup>

---

121 <https://mfa.gov.az/en>

122 <https://migration.gov.az/>

123 <https://www.insanalveri.gov.az/?/en/menu/59/>, <https://mia.gov.az/?/en/mainpage/>

124 <http://sosial.gov.az/>

## State Border Service

The State Border Service (SBS) is the main central executive authority responsible for exercising border control. It registers foreigners at border crossing points (BCPs), counteracts irregular migration and checks grounds for foreigners' entry. According to the current legislation, the main functions of the SBS are to: ensure border security and inviolability; counter international terrorism; combat irregular migration, drug trafficking and smuggling of weapons or ammunition; prevent the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction and their components. No public data is available, journalists can obtain data upon request.<sup>125</sup>

## State Committee on Work with Diaspora

The State Committee on Work with Diaspora supports and coordinates the activities of Azerbaijani diaspora organisations. The key tasks of the Committee include collecting and analysing data on Azerbaijanis residing abroad, organising events for diaspora members in Azerbaijan and abroad, and providing support to diaspora members through diaspora organisations. Diaspora maps of Azerbaijani diasporas operating in different countries around the world is available to the public via the official website of the State Committee on Work with Diaspora.<sup>126</sup>

## State Committee for Affairs of Refugees and Internally Displaced Persons

The State Committee for Affairs of Refugees and Internally Displaced Persons has direct responsibility for refugees and internally displaced persons from the Republic of Azerbaijan and, together with the regional Executive Committees, provides direct assistance to these groups. No public data is available, journalists can obtain the data upon request.<sup>127</sup>

## Ministry of Education

The Ministry of Education collects data on foreign students studying in Azerbaijan and, to the extent possible, Azerbaijani students studying abroad. The data can be obtained through the website and official publication (the newspaper "*Azərbaycan müəllimi*") of the Ministry – journalists can obtain the data upon request.<sup>128</sup>

## State Statistical Committee

The State Statistical Committee collects population data based on censuses, including migration-related data on border crossings, labour quotas, arrivals (immigrants) to the country for permanent residence, departures (emigrants) from the country for permanent residence, as well as net migration.<sup>129</sup>

---

125 <http://www.dsx.gov.az/>

126 <http://diaspor.gov.az/en/>

127 <http://idp.gov.az/en>

128 <https://edu.gov.az/en/page/292>

129 <https://www.stat.gov.az/source/demography/?lang=en>

## Central Bank of Azerbaijan

The Central Bank compiles the data on remittances inflows to and outflows from Azerbaijan.<sup>130</sup>

## Azerbaijan Red Crescent Society

The Azerbaijani branch of the Red Crescent Society provides different kinds of humanitarian assistance to elderly people living alone, refugee and IDP families, people affected by natural and manmade disasters, and other vulnerable people – including a certain category of migrants, among other activities.<sup>131</sup>

## Azerbaijan Migration Center

The Azerbaijan Migration Center operates in the following directions: Provides legal aid to expatriates and stateless persons settled in Azerbaijan, as well as human trafficking victims, and represents them before a range of state authorities and judiciary bodies; Organises trainings and workshops for personnel of relevant state authorities and NGOs active in the anti-trafficking field; Educates expatriates, stateless persons and migration-prone population on the requirements of international and domestic laws; Provides free legal aid to refugees and IDPs, etc.<sup>132</sup>

## ICMPD in Azerbaijan<sup>133</sup>

## IOM in Azerbaijan<sup>134</sup>

## UNHCR in Azerbaijan<sup>135</sup>

# Belarus

## Department of Citizenship and Migration

The Department of Citizenship and Migration under the Ministry of Internal Affairs is the main governmental institution responsible for coordinating implementation of the national migration policy. The Department publishes migration-related data on a regular basis. The statistics include data on labour emigration and immigration, forced migration flows, irregular migration and legal migration. Statistics on labour emigration and immigration from 2011 onward, by occupation, position, time frame for departure, etc. can be found on the Department's official website. The data is updated every three months.<sup>136</sup>

---

130 <https://www.cbar.az/page-39/statistics>

131 <http://eng.redcrescent.az/>

132 <https://www.facebook.com/Azerbaijanmigrationcenter/>

133 <https://www.icmpd.org/>

134 <https://azerbaijan.iom.int/>

135 <https://www.unhcr.org/azerbaijan.html>

136 Statistical data provided by the Ministry of Internal Affairs: <https://www.mvd.gov.by/en/page/departament-po-grazhdanstvu-i-migraci/migraciya/statistika-po-migracii>; Department of Citizenship and Migration: <https://mvd.gov.by/ru/page/uchet-trudyashihsya-emigrantov-i-trudyashihsya-immigrantov>.



## National Statistical Committee

The National Statistical Committee (BELSTAT) provides data on both internal and external migration in Belarus. Regarding external migration, the data is updated on an annual basis. The Committee publishes its flagship Statistics Yearbook each year in August/September. The latest edition features data from 2019.<sup>137</sup>

## National Bank

The National Bank gathers and provides statistics on remittances from early 2017 onward.<sup>138</sup>

## CASE Belarus

The economic research centre CASE Belarus implements various projects, including initiatives on migration. Through these projects, the migration-related data is available. One of its recent projects is dedicated to circular migration between Belarus, Poland, Slovakia and Czechia.<sup>139</sup>

## Human Constanta

Human Constanta is a Belarusian human rights advocacy group. One of the issues focused on by the organisation is helping migrants. For this reason, they sometimes also provide migration data. One recent example is their production of an overview of the situation concerning refugees on the border between Belarus and Poland.<sup>140</sup>

## BEROC

The economic research centre BEROC occasionally publishes papers dealing with migration issues. One of the centre's recent publications, *Demography as a Challenge for Economic Growth*, includes sections covering emigration and immigration issues, and provide some data on the topic.<sup>141</sup>

## IOM in Belarus<sup>142</sup>

## UNHCR in Belarus<sup>143</sup>

---

137 Statistical data provided by BELSTAT: <https://www.belstat.gov.by/ofitsialnaya-statistika/solialnaya-sfera/naselenie-i-migratsiya/>; BELSTAT (2020). *Statistical Yearbook of the Republic of Belarus 2020*. Available at: [https://www.belstat.gov.by/ofitsialnaya-statistika/publications/izdania/public\\_compilation/index\\_18023/](https://www.belstat.gov.by/ofitsialnaya-statistika/publications/izdania/public_compilation/index_18023/).

138 [https://www.nbrb.by/system/settlements/money\\_remittances/db](https://www.nbrb.by/system/settlements/money_remittances/db)

139 CASE Belarus (2020). "Circular Migration Between Belarus and Poland, Slovakia, and Czechia", 7 April 2020. Available at: <https://case-belarus.eu/circular-migration-between-belarus-and-poland-slovakia-and-czechia/>

140 Stasyuk (2020). "Refugee situation on the Belarusian-Polish border, January-March 2020", Human Constanta, 6 April 2020. Available at: <https://humanconstanta.by/situaciya-s-bezhencami-na-belarussko-polskoj-granice-yanvar-mart-2020-g/>.

141 BEROC (2020). *Demography as a Challenge for Economic Growth*. Available at: [http://beroc.by/publications/policy\\_papers/demografiya-kak-vyzov-dlya-ekonomicheskogo-rosta/](http://beroc.by/publications/policy_papers/demografiya-kak-vyzov-dlya-ekonomicheskogo-rosta/).

142 <https://www.iom.int/countries/belarus>

143 <https://www.unhcr.org/by/ru>

## Georgia

### Public Service Development Agency

The Public Service Development Agency (PSDA) of the Ministry of Justice of Georgia is responsible for decision-making on citizenship, statelessness, residence permits and the issuance of documents (residence permits, passports, ID cards, travel documents); civil registration and registration of place of residence; management of databases, etc. Information on the following services can be obtained from the PSDA official website: requirements for being granted citizenship of Georgia, requirements for Georgian residence permits, obtaining the national passport and other travel documents, registration with Georgian consulates abroad, determining Georgian citizenship, emigration permits.<sup>144</sup>

### State Commission for Migration Issues

The PSDA also carries out the functions of the Secretariat of the State Commission for Migration Issues (SCMI), which brings together all Georgian ministries and agencies dealing with migration issues, including the Ministry of Justice, the Ministry of Internal Affairs, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, the Ministry of Finance, the Ministry of Internally Displaced Persons from the Occupied Territories, the Ministry of Health, Labour and Social Affairs, the Ministry of Education, Science, Culture and Sport, the Ministry of Economy and Sustainable Development, the State Security Service, and the National Statistics Office. International organisations and NGOs operating in the migration field are also invited to SCMI sessions.

The SCMI, inter alia, initiates, facilitates and monitors the drafting of legislation in the migration field, including strategic documents; provides a platform for inter-institutional exchange on migration; and monitors the implementation of migration projects. Information on the following issues can be obtained from the website of the SCMI:

- Immigration – getting settled in Georgia, categories and types of Georgian visa, who can travel visa-free to Georgia, issuance of residence permits and residence cards, compatriot status and certificates, stateless person status, etc.
- Emigration – legal migration, the Georgian national passport, passport issuance for Georgian citizens abroad, consular registration of Georgian citizens, travel documents for return to Georgia, etc.
- Reintegration – information on reintegration programmes.
- Voluntary return – statistics on voluntary return from 2012 to 2019.
- Refugees and Asylum – information on international protection in Georgia, refugee and humanitarian status, rights.<sup>145</sup>

---

144 <https://www.sda.gov.ge>

145 <http://migration.commission.ge>

## Ministry of Internal Affairs

The Georgian Ministry of Internal Affairs, through its Patrol Police Department, is responsible for the protection of Georgian borders, border crossings by citizens and stateless persons, and the issuance of visas at the state borders on a humanitarian basis. The Migration Department under the MIA is a competent authority in the implementation of readmission agreements and related procedural and organisational issues; detection, identification and removal of aliens staying in Georgia without legal grounds; and management of the Temporary Accommodation Centre (TAC). Recently, the portfolio related to implementation of state policies on refugees, persons with humanitarian status, and asylum seekers, as well as conducting overall migration control, was reassigned to the Migration Department. Two sets of guidelines – on legal emigration and legal immigration – are available on the Migration Department’s official website, with practical information on procedures and on the resources available.<sup>146</sup>

## Ministry of Foreign Affairs

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Georgia, through its Consular Department, mainly carries out functions related to Georgian visa policy. The Ministry is involved in the implementation of the Visa Facilitation and Readmission Agreements with the European Union and has led the Georgian contingent at joint committee meetings. The Consular Department and the Georgian diplomatic representations are the institutions responsible for diplomatic and consular protection of Georgian citizens abroad.<sup>147</sup>

## Georgian Embassies and Consulates

Georgian diplomatic missions abroad deal with entry requirements, issuance and certification of documents, and citizenship and visa issues. The missions also provide counsel to migrants on the legal aspects of the respective destination country, protect their rights by raising awareness on existing laws and migration policies in the country, and provide other types of assistance. Information publicly available on the website of the Georgian diplomatic corps include several useful lists containing information on: diplomatic missions and representatives in Georgia; the locations and contact details of Georgian missions abroad; the names and contact details of honorary consuls of Georgia abroad; the names and contact details of honorary consuls of foreign countries in Georgia. The website also includes visa information for foreign citizens, visa information for Georgian citizens, etc.

## Diaspora Relations Department

The Diaspora Relations Department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs is focused on strengthening Georgian diaspora policy, including by means of maintaining and enhancing contact with Georgians residing abroad. The Department also coordinates the collection and analysis of information on the Georgian diaspora and operates a database on Georgian diaspora organisations around the world.

---

<sup>146</sup> <http://police.ge/>

<sup>147</sup> <http://www.mfa.gov.ge/>

## **Euro-Integration Department**

The Euro-Integration Department of the MFA is responsible for managing multilateral cooperation and related migration issues within the EU's Eastern Partnership initiative. It also coordinates cooperation with EU Member States in the framework of the Mobility Partnership with the EU.

## **Ministry of IDPs from the Occupied Territories, Labour, Health and Social Affairs**

The Ministry of Internally Displaced Persons from the Occupied Territories, Labour, Health and Social Affairs of Georgia is charged with regulation of state policies on refugees and asylum seekers, internally displaced persons, repatriates, victims of natural disasters, the accommodation of these groups, and migration management within the country. The Ministry offers reintegration support to Georgian migrants, including temporary accommodation, social protection packages, SME grants and more.<sup>148</sup>

## **Agency for State Care and Assistance for the (Statutory) Victims of Human Trafficking**

The Atipfund Georgia LEPL Agency for State Care and Assistance for the (Statutory) Victims of Human Trafficking is a Legal Entity of Public Law (LEPL) established according to the Law of Georgia on Combatting Human Trafficking. The aims of the Agency are: Promoting implementation of the state policy for the protection and assistance of victims of human trafficking; Payment of compensation to victims and persons affected by human trafficking, and their protection, assistance and rehabilitation; Protection, support and rehabilitation of victims affected by domestic violence; Provision of crisis centre services to alleged victims of domestic violence; Ensuring of decent living conditions for persons with disabilities, older persons and children without parental care; Rehabilitation and support of victims of, or those affected by, sexual abuse. Statistics on beneficiaries of shelter for victims of trafficking, and on consulting for victims of trafficking can be found on the official website of the Agency.<sup>149</sup>

## **National Statistics Office of Georgia**

The National Statistics Office of Georgia (GeoStat) is the authority exclusively responsible for the production and dissemination of official statistics, in accordance with international statistical standards and requirements. Its principal purposes are the collection, editing, processing, storage, analysis and dissemination of exhaustive, up-to-date, reliable and comparable statistical data. Another of its main functions is the provision of official statistics to civil society, official authorities, NGOs, mass media, business and academic communities, and other categories of users. GeoStat information is open and accessible to all users – including the data on in- and out-migration, remittances and the national population census. Statistics on population and demography, including external migration, inbound and outbound tourism, number of immigrants and emigrants by age and sex, number of immigrants and emigrants by citizenship, and other statistics, are publicly available on the GeoStat website.<sup>150</sup>

---

148 <http://www.mra.gov.ge/eng>

149 <http://atipfund.gov.ge/eng>

150 <https://www.geostat.ge/en>

## Georgian Young Lawyers Association

The Georgian Young Lawyers Association (GYLA) aims at establishing high legal standards in the country and protecting the rights of every individual. The organisation provides legal consultation pro bono to anyone, including immigrants and returned migrants, and ensures protection of migrants' rights.<sup>151</sup>

## Civil Development Agency

The Civil Development Agency (CiDA) serves the protection, popularisation and implementation of the socio-economic rights of the Georgian population through cooperation with business organisations, international organisations, media, civil society, and the Government of Georgia. CiDA also facilitates improvement of the living environment and individual development of eco-migrants, IDPs, migrants, vulnerable groups living in villages, women, persons with disabilities, former prisoners, ethnic minorities, parolees, and people in conflict with the law. The organisation has in the past implemented projects related to protect migrants' rights in terms of awareness raising, strengthening of economic and infrastructural opportunities for eco-migrants, and addressing issues of legal migration throughout the regions of Georgia.<sup>152</sup>

## Caucasus Research Resource Centre

The Caucasus Research Resource Centre (CRRC) is an academic institution which has for a decade been providing researchers, the government, donors, NGOs and the private sector with data and analysis of critical trends and expectations in both Georgia and across the region. The CRRC provides research, analysis and training using tested methodologies, which allow accurate comparisons between sectors, populations and countries. The organisation's household surveys contain information on emigration, motivations for migration, and employment sectors of migrants abroad, among other areas. The Centre offers open access to its data archive. CRRC surveys cover topics such as discrimination, hate speech and hate crime in Georgia, knowledge and attitudes on the EU in Georgia, etc. The statistical reports and raw data from CRCC household surveys can be accessed on their website.<sup>153</sup>

## Danish Refugee Council South Caucasus

The goal of Danish Refugee Council (DRC) in Georgia is the protection and promotion of durable solutions to displacement problems on the basis of humanitarian principles and human rights. Since 1999, DRC programmes in the country have been designed to support broad-based sustainable solutions for the displaced. The approach focuses on helping those forcibly displaced, returnees, host communities and persons in a refugee-like situation overcome their specific vulnerabilities, through prioritising their medium- and long-term socio-economic needs.<sup>154</sup>

---

151 <https://gyla.ge/en/>

152 <http://www.cida.ge/mission-strategy>

153 <http://www.crrccenters.org/2>

154 <https://drc.ngo/where-we-work/europe/georgia>

## **German Society for International Cooperation**

The German Society for International Cooperation – Deutsche Gesellschaft für Internationale Zusammenarbeit (GIZ) carries out regional activities focused on three main topics: democracy, local governance and rule of law, sustainable economic development and the environment and sustainable use of natural resources. Through their Centre for International Migration (CIM) projects in Georgia over the years, the organisation has supported returned migrants with regard to employment opportunities in Georgia and experience exchange.<sup>155</sup>

**ICMPD in Georgia**<sup>156</sup>

**IOM in Georgia**<sup>157</sup>

**UNHCR in Georgia**<sup>158</sup>

## **Moldova**

### **The Ministry of Internal Affairs**

The Moldovan Ministry of Internal Affairs develops policies in the migration field, fighting illegal migration and transborder crimes. The MIA includes specialised institutions/bodies that are in charge of migration issues – the Bureau for Migration and Asylum and the Border Police.<sup>159</sup>

### **Bureau for Migration and Asylum**

The Bureau for Migration and Asylum is the main agency responsible for the country's immigration policies implementation and coordination. Operating under the Ministry of Internal Affairs, the Bureau regularly uploads statistics on the residence permits issued to foreigners each year.<sup>160</sup>

### **Border Police**

The Border Police operates under the MIA, implementing state policy in the field of integrated border management, preventing and combating irregular migration and cross-border crime. The Border Police do not publish statistics on border-crossings. However, the information and data can be requested by email.<sup>161</sup>

---

155 <https://www.giz.de/en/worldwide/359.html>

156 <https://www.icmpd.org/>

157 <https://georgia.iom.int/>

158 <https://www.unhcr.org/georgia.html>

159 <https://gov.md/en/content/ministry-internal-affairs>

160 [bma.gov.md/en/documente/modele-de-documente](https://bma.gov.md/en/documente/modele-de-documente)

161 [politia.frontiera@border.gov.md](mailto:politia.frontiera@border.gov.md)

## State Chancellery

The State Chancellery, through its Diaspora Relations Bureau, is responsible, among others tasks, for implementation of diaspora engagement, emigration, and return and reintegration policies. The Bureau has a subsection on its website containing data and statistics on migration (with selected time frames and topics).<sup>162</sup>

## Department of Occupational Policies and Migration Regulation

The Department of Occupational Policies and Migration Regulation, under the Ministry of Health, Labour and Social Protection (MHLSP), develops and promotes normative acts on labour migration, and negotiates and signs bilateral agreements regulating labour migration flows. The Department also develops and promotes state policy on labour force employment and regulation of labour force migration. It publishes a range of relevant documents on the MHLSP website.<sup>163</sup>

## National Agency on Labour Force Employment

The National Agency on Labour Force Employment, under the Department of Occupational Policies and Migration Regulation participates in implementing policy on labour force migration, monitors the activities of private employment agencies and has duties in labour force migration (issuance, extension and annulment of work permits for foreign citizens and stateless persons, as well as development of mechanisms for employment of Moldovan citizens abroad, and reintegration of Moldovans who return home to work in Moldova). The Agency publishes relevant information for those interested in short-term emigration/working abroad.<sup>164</sup>

## Ministry of Foreign Affairs and European Integration

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs and European Integration develops visa policies, issues entrance visas for Moldova and travel documents for Moldovan citizens, it also provides consular services and protects Moldovan citizens abroad, through its diplomatic missions. The Ministry has a separate section on its website dealing with trafficking in human beings.<sup>165</sup>

## The National Committee for Combating Trafficking in Human Beings

The National Committee for Combating Trafficking in Human Beings, a consultative body of the Government of Moldova, coordinates activities related to preventing and combating THB. The Committee participates in developing public policies in preventing and combating THB, and monitors the implementation of the National Plan for Prevention and Combating Trafficking in Human Beings. The Committee also collects and reviews data regarding the rate, status and trends of THB at the national level. It publishes periodical reports on THB issues.<sup>166</sup>

---

162 <http://brd.gov.md/ru/advanced-page-type/statistika>

163 <https://msmps.gov.md/informatie-de-interes-public/domenii-de-politici/munca/>

164 <https://www.anofm.md/>

165 <https://mfa.gov.md/ro/content/traficul-de-fiinte-umane>

166 <http://www.antitrafic.gov.md/lib.php?!=ro&idc=30&t=/Raportare/Nationale>

## **Migrant Families**

The NGO Migrant Families (“Familii migrante”) provides information, consultancy and orientation services on a national and international level, for migrants and their families. It targets persons during different stages of the migration process—emigration, migration, returning home. It cooperates with diplomatic missions of the Republic of Moldova, diaspora associations, civil society organisations in Moldova and local public administration.<sup>167</sup>

## **Assistance and Protection Centre for Protection of Victims and Potential Victims of THB**

The Assistance and Protection Centre is a civil society organisation created with the assistance of IOM in Moldova. It provides services of assistance to victims and potential victims of trafficking in human beings, including victim of domestic violence. Among its beneficiaries are victims, migrants in difficult situations, repatriated children.<sup>168</sup>

## **Charity Centre for Refugees**

The Charity Centre for Refugees (CCR) focuses mainly on facilitation of the pre-integration of vulnerable categories into the society, i.e. organising cultural orientation and extra-curricular activities. In cooperation with other NGOs, the Government and international organisations the CCR implemented various cultural and social activities for refugees/ asylum seekers with a view to integrate them into the Moldovan society, to encourage their community building and self-sufficiency. The local population is also encouraged to take part in these events in order to increase its tolerance and foster anti-discriminatory attitudes towards refugees/ asylum seekers.<sup>169</sup>

## **Centre for Investigations and Consultation**

The Centre for Investigations and Consultation (CIC SocioPolis) is a non-profit, research institution specialising in sociological research, analysis, assessment and consultation in the social sphere. It conducts research on various migration issues, such as vulnerability of migrants to THB and exploitation assessing the capacity building needs of women leaders from diaspora associations and capacity building plans, the specific needs of children and elderly left behind as a consequence of migration, etc.<sup>170</sup>

## **International Center La Strada Moldova**

International Center La Strada Moldova ensures and promotes protection of rights and legal interests of socially vulnerable categories of the population. It is part of a European network against trafficking in human beings – La Strada International (LSI). La Strada Moldova works toward four directions – prevention of trafficking in human beings, prevention of domestic and sexual violence, prevention of sexual exploitations of children and promotion of children security in online fields.<sup>171</sup>

---

167 <https://www.facebook.com/pages/category/Community/AO-Familii-Migrante-107990167233631/>

168 <https://www.cap.md/en/>

169 [www.ccr.md](http://www.ccr.md)

170 <https://sociopolis.md/resurse>

171 <http://lastradainternational.org/>





on their website directly, the administration department of the SBGSU provides statistics on entry into the territory of Ukraine by country of departure, through the SSS.<sup>185</sup>

### Ministry of Social Policy

The Ministry of Social Policy (MoSP) of Ukraine regulates labour migration in Ukraine, social protection, and counters human trafficking. The MoSP also coordinates the work of the State Employment Centre, which is responsible, among other duties, for issuing permits to employers wishing to hire foreigners or stateless persons. On its website, the Ministry provides statistical data on unemployment rates, available vacancies per economic sector and employment of Ukrainian citizens abroad, issues forecasts on labour shortages, and releases thematic reports and infographics.<sup>186</sup>

### Ministry of Economic Development, Trade and Agriculture

The Ministry of Economic Development, Trade and Agriculture regulates labour migration from Ukraine. On the Ministry website, you can find legal documents and lists of companies licensed to conduct economic activity for employment mediation abroad.<sup>187</sup>

According to the Law of Ukraine No. 2939-VI on Access to the Public Information,<sup>188</sup> one can request public information from the state bodies. Many ministries provide user-friendly online forms – such as the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Ukraine, for example – for requesting data on visa applications, consular or other migration matters, etc.<sup>189</sup> The Ministry of Reintegration of Temporarily Occupied Territories and IDPs,<sup>190</sup> the Ministry of Internal Affairs,<sup>191</sup> the State Border Guard Service,<sup>192</sup> and the Ministry of Social Policy of Ukraine,<sup>193</sup> can all be contacted for specific data in regard to their respective areas of expertise.

### Ukrainian Parliament Commissioner for Human Rights

The Ukrainian Parliament Commissioner for Human Rights<sup>194</sup> observes and protects the human rights and freedoms of citizens of Ukraine. The annual report of this ombudsman includes information on the rights and freedoms of national minorities, foreign Ukrainians, IDPs and persons affected by conflict.<sup>195</sup>

---

185 [http://www.ukrstat.gov.ua/operativ/operativ2007/tyr/tyr\\_u/arh\\_vig.html](http://www.ukrstat.gov.ua/operativ/operativ2007/tyr/tyr_u/arh_vig.html)

186 <https://www.dcz.gov.ua/analytics/67>

187 <https://www.me.gov.ua/Documents/Download?id=64e0060e-afd9-445e-b1cf-ab3ee35e768a>

188 [https://minjust.gov.ua/m/str\\_35409](https://minjust.gov.ua/m/str_35409)

189 <https://mfa.gov.ua/gromadskosti/publiczna-informaciya/elektronnij-zapit>

190 <https://mtot.gov.ua/ua/elektronna-forma-zapitu>

191 [https://mvs.gov.ua/ua/info\\_access/form\\_request/](https://mvs.gov.ua/ua/info_access/form_request/)

192 <https://dpsu.gov.ua/ua/info/>

193 [https://www.msp.gov.ua/content/zapit\\_na\\_publichnu\\_informaciyu.php](https://www.msp.gov.ua/content/zapit_na_publichnu_informaciyu.php)

194 <http://www.ombudsman.gov.ua/>

195 <http://www.ombudsman.gov.ua/ua/page/secretariat/docs/presentations/&page=4>

### Charitable Foundation “Right to Protection”

The NGO Charitable Foundation “Right to Protection” (R2P) is an executive partner of UNHCR dealing with IDPs, refugees and stateless persons. R2P closely monitors the situation of IDPs and conflict-affected persons in Ukraine, regularly producing digests and analytical materials on the topic.<sup>196</sup>

### Donbass-SOS & CrimeaSOS

In 2014, two public organisations, Donbass-SOS<sup>197</sup> and CrimeaSOS,<sup>198</sup> along with a charitable foundation, East-SOS,<sup>199</sup> were founded to provide legal and humanitarian assistance to IDPs and persons affected by conflict. These organisations produce analytical reports on IDPs, advocate for human rights and document violations, and elaborate written clarifications of legislative developments.

### ROKADA Charitable Foundation

The ROKADA Charitable Foundation is an executive partner of UNHCR. The Foundation works to mobilise refugee communities, provides social support to refugees and asylum seekers, and promotes their integration into Ukrainian society.<sup>200</sup>

### Kharkiv Human Rights Protection Group

The Kharkiv Human Rights Protection Group (KHPPG) defends victims of human rights violations – for example, the rights of vulnerable groups such as asylum seekers and migrants; protects the human rights of IDPs; fights discrimination, racism, xenophobia and hate crime, and publishes information and analysis on these topics.<sup>201</sup>

### Ukrainian Helsinki Human Rights Union

The civil society organisation, the Ukrainian Helsinki Human Rights Union (UHHRU), is the largest association of human rights organisations in Ukraine, bringing together 29 human rights NGOs with the purpose of enhancing human rights protection. The monthly digest of the UHHRU informs readers on current events in Ukraine in the field of human rights, including in relation to IDPs and conflict-affected persons.<sup>202</sup>

### ZMINA

Human Rights Centre ZMINA is a non-governmental organisation that monitors compliance with freedom of speech, freedom of movement, anti-discrimination; supports human rights defenders and civil society

---

196 <https://r2p.org.ua/analytika/>

197 <http://www.donbasssos.org/ru/>

198 <https://krymsos.com/en/>

199 <https://vostok-sos.org/shcho-mi-robimo/>

200 <https://rokada.org.ua/>

201 <http://khpg.org/>

202 <https://helsinki.org.ua/>

activists in Ukraine, including in occupied Crimea; and protects victims of the armed conflict in Ukraine. The Centre also analyses many aspects of migration – for example, the impact of the domicile registration system in Ukraine.<sup>203</sup>

### **All-Ukrainian Association for International Employment**

The All-Ukrainian Association for International Employment works on issues related to the employment of Ukrainian citizens abroad. In the course of its activities, the Association also carries out research on the migration intentions of Ukrainians and publishes advice for people who migrate for purposes of employment.<sup>204</sup>

### **International Fund for Health and Environment “Region of the Carpathians”**

The International Fund for Health and Environment “Region of the Carpathians” (NEEKA), located in western Ukraine, provides legal, medical and social assistance to stateless persons, persons at risk of statelessness, and refugees and asylum seekers.<sup>205</sup>

### **Desyate Kvitnya**

The NGO Desyate Kvitnya protects the rights of vulnerable groups, namely, refugees, IDPs, and stateless persons or at risk of becoming stateless. The organisation publishes analytical researches and monitoring reports such as court statistics regarding asylum procedure.<sup>206</sup>

### **Institute of Demography and Social Research**

The Institute of Demography and Social Research, named after M.V. Ptukha (Migration Research Sector), under the National Academy of Sciences of Ukraine is the research institution behind the academic journal *Demography and Social Economy*. The journal carries analytical articles on migration-related topics such as labour migration, migration perspectives, immigration and integration of immigrants, assessments of the migration situation in Ukraine, etc.<sup>207</sup>

### **Scientific Research Institute of Labour and Employment of the Population**

The Research Institute of Labour and Employment of the Population under the Ministry of Social Policy of Ukraine and the National Academy of Sciences conducts research on the topics of employment, unemployment, trends in the national labour market and migration processes in the country and in the region.<sup>208</sup>

---

203 <https://zmina.ua/publication/>

204 <https://ampua.org/>

205 <http://new.neeka.org/>

206 <http://www.dk.od.ua/news>

207 <http://dse.org.ua/nomera.html>

208 <http://ipzn.org.ua/>

## Institute of Regional Research

The Dolishniy Institute of Regional Research under the National Academy of Sciences of Ukraine publishes analytical articles on migration-related topics with a focus on western Ukraine.<sup>209</sup>

## Europe Without Barriers

The think tank Europe Without Barriers is active in facilitation and promotion of the freedom of movement. It has been providing its expertise on issues of European integration, rule of law, migration and border management, among other areas. Actively researching these topics, the think tank produces analytical materials, infographics and thematic briefs.<sup>210</sup>

## CEDOS

The analytical centre CEDOS regularly conducts qualitative and quantitative research and policy analysis, specifically in the sphere of migration. On the CEDOS website, one can find reports, thematic articles and recommendations on migration-related topics.<sup>211</sup> CEDOS particular points out the existing gaps in the state statistics on migration and the methodology of data gathering.<sup>212</sup>

## Danish Refugee Council

The Danish Refugee Council (DRC) relaunched operations in Ukraine in November 2014 to respond to the growing humanitarian needs in the country. DRC previously operated in Ukraine during the periods 1998-2000 and 2007-2013, focusing on the resettlement of Tartars returning to Crimea from Central Asia, and on developing the capacity of Ukrainian asylum authorities and civil society working with child refugees.<sup>213</sup>

## ICMPD in Ukraine<sup>214</sup>

## IOM in Ukraine<sup>215</sup>

## UNHCR in Ukraine<sup>216</sup>

209 <http://ird.gov.ua/ird01/p1062>

210 <https://europewb.org.ua/category/analytics/>

211 <https://cedos.org.ua/uk/articles/immihrantky-v-ukraini-dostup-do-rynku-pratsi-ta-intehratsiia-do-suspilstva>

212 <https://cedos.org.ua/en/articles/yevropeiska-statystyka-mizhnarodnoi-mihratsii-shcho-potribno-zrobyty-ukraini>

213 <https://drc.ngo/our-work/where-we-work/europe/ukraine>

214 <https://www.icmpd.org/>

215 <https://www.iom.int/countries/ukraine>

216 <https://www.unhcr.org/ua/en>

## Key international organisations

- **EASO** European Asylum Support Office
- **Eurostat** (European Statistical Office), the statistical office of the EU institutions: <https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/home>
- **CERD** UN Commission on Elimination of Racial Discrimination
- **GCIM** Global Commission on International Migration
- **GMG** Global Migration Group
- **ICAT** Inter-Agency Co-ordination Group Against Trafficking – A policy forum mandated by the UN General Assembly to improve coordination among UN agencies and other relevant international organisations to facilitate a holistic and comprehensive approach to preventing and combating trafficking in persons, including protection and support for victims of trafficking.
- **ICMPD** International Centre for Migration Policy Development
- **ICRMW** Convention on the Protection of the Rights of All Migrant Workers
- **IDMC** International Displacement Monitoring Centre
- **ILO** International Labour Organization: <https://ilostat.ilo.org/>
- **IOM** International Organization for Migration: [IOM Data Portal](#) and [Global Migration Data Analysis Centre \(GMDAC\)](#)
- **Frontex**: European Border and Coast Guard Agency
- **MIPEX** Migrant Integration Policy Index
- **MMD** Migration and Mobility Dialogue (Africa)
- **OECD** Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development
- **OHCHR** Office of the High Commissioner for Human Rights
- **OSCE** Organisation for Security and Co-operation in Europe
- **PICUM** Platform International Co-operation on Undocumented Migrants
- **UNESCO** United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
- **UNHCR** United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees
- **UNICEF** United Nations Children’s Fund, see their resources on [Child migration](#), [Migration and refugee crisis](#), and [Migrant and displaced children](#).
- **UN Population Division**
- **World Bank**

## Key national statistical bodies

- Armenia: <https://www.armstat.am/en/>
- Azerbaijan: <https://www.stat.gov.az/?lang=en>
- Belarus: [www.belstat.gov.by](http://www.belstat.gov.by)
- Georgia: <https://www.geostat.ge/en>
- Moldova: <http://statistica.gov.md/index.php?l=en>
- Ukraine: <http://www.ukrstat.gov.ua/>
- Russia: <https://eng.gks.ru/>

## Key non-governmental organisations

### International

- International Committee of the Red Cross/Red Crescent ICRC (not strictly an NGO), <https://www.icrc.org/>
- Danish Refugee Council, <https://drc.ngo/>
- Doctors Without Borders (Médecins Sans Frontières), <https://www.msf.org/>
- Oxfam, <https://www.oxfam.org/>

### Regional

- The Caucasus Research Resource Centres (CRRC), <http://www.crrccenters.org/20142/Contact>

For more information about how to use intergovernmental, non-governmental and other sources, see *Chapter 8: How to find and use experts*.

## Key political initiatives

- **Rabat Process** – The Euro African Dialogue on Migration and Development <https://www.rabat-process.org/en/>
- **Khartoum Process** – The European Union Horn of Africa Migration Route Initiative Africa Continental Dialogue within the Migration and Mobility Dialogue (MMD) <https://www.khartoumprocess.net/>
- **Budapest Process** – A consultative process among 50 countries for orderly migration <https://www.budapestprocess.org/>
- **Prague Process** – A targeted migration dialogue among countries of the European Union, the Schengen Area, the Eastern Partnership, the Western Balkans, and Central Asia, as well as Russia and Turkey <https://www.pragueprocess.eu/en/>
- **Mediterranean Transit Migration Dialogue** – A consultative dialogue among officials dealing with migration and related issues <https://www.icmpd.org/our-work/migration-dialogues/mtm-dialogue/city-to-city-mc2cm/>
- **Global Compact for Migration** – A UN initiative for a holistic approach to migration. <http://refugeesmigrants.un.org/migration-compact>
- **Global Plan of Action to Combat Trafficking in Persons** – The United Nations strategy for dealing with human trafficking <http://un-act.org/publication/united-nations-global-plan-of-action-to-combat-trafficking-in-persons/>
- **Inter-Agency Coordination Group Against Trafficking in Persons** – The UN agencies working together to combat trafficking <http://icat.network/>
- **Alliance Against Trafficking in Persons** – A road international forum set up by the Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe <http://www.osce.org/secretariat/107221>
- **Alliance 8.7** – An international alliance to combat child labour <http://www.alliance87.org/>
- **Migration Newsdesk** – An initiative established for journalists by the International Organisation for Migration <https://www.iom.int/press-room/newsdesk>
- **Migration Stories** – Briefings from the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees <http://www.unhcr.org/uk/news-and-stories.html>

## International and EU asylum and migration law

**FRA** – Applying the Charter of Fundamental Rights of the European Union in law and policy making at national level – Guidance (2018)

<https://fra.europa.eu/en/publication/2018/applying-charter-fundamental-rights-european-union-law-and-policy-making-national>

**FRA** – Handbook on European law relating to asylum, borders and immigration (2014)

<https://fra.europa.eu/en/publication/2014/handbook-european-law-relating-asylum-borders-and-immigration>

**Frontex** – Risk Analysis for 2019 report (2019)

<https://frontex.europa.eu/publications/risk-analysis-for-2019-RPPmXE>

**UNODC** – Global report on trafficking in persons (2018)

<https://www.unodc.org/unodc/data-and-analysis/glotip.html>

**UNODC** – Global study on smuggling of migrants (2018)

<https://www.unodc.org/unodc/en/data-and-analysis/glosom.html>

**UNHCR** – Global Trends (issued every year)

<https://www.unhcr.org/uk/statistics/unhcrstats/5ee200e37/unhcr-global-trends-2019.html>

Principles and guidelines, supported by practical guidance, on the human rights protection of migrants in vulnerable situations.

## Resources from intergovernmental organisations

**IOM**: Migration data portal

<https://migrationdataportal.org/>

**IOM**: Global Migration Data Analysis Centre

<https://gmdac.iom.int/>

## Research on migration and the media

**EJN**: *Moving stories: international review of how media cover migration* (2015)

<https://ethicaljournalismnetwork.org/resources/publications/moving-stories>

**ICMPD/EJN**: *How does the media on both sides of the Mediterranean report on migration?* (2017)

[https://www.icmpd.org/fileadmin/2017/Media\\_Migration\\_17\\_country\\_chapters.pdf](https://www.icmpd.org/fileadmin/2017/Media_Migration_17_country_chapters.pdf)

**IMISCOE**: *Migration Research Hub*

<https://migrationresearch.com/>

**IOM**: World Migration Report 2018: Media and Migration

[https://publications.iom.int/system/files/pdf/wmr\\_2018\\_en\\_chapter8.pdf](https://publications.iom.int/system/files/pdf/wmr_2018_en_chapter8.pdf)



**The REMINDER Project:** <https://www.reminder-project.eu/>

Work Package 11 – Media Practices: <https://www.reminder-project.eu/publications/work-packages/wp11-media-practices/>

Blog: <https://www.reminder-project.eu/blog/turning-the-camera-around-who-watches-the-watchers/>

Work Package 8 Mapping Discourse:

<https://www.reminder-project.eu/publications/work-packages/wp8-mapping-discourse/>

European Media Migration Report: How Media Cover Migration and Intra-EU Mobility in Terms of Salience, Sentiment and Framing: <https://www.reminder-project.eu/publications/reports/european-media-migration-report-how-media-cover-migration-and-intra-eu-mobility-in-terms-of-salience-sentiment-and-framing/>

Reporting on Migration: Recommendations for practitioners

<https://www.reminder-project.eu/wp-content/uploads/2019/11/D8.8.pdf>

**Bridging the Gaps (Oxford University Press)** – particularly Chapter 4:

<https://fdslive.oup.com/www.oup.com/academic/pdf/openaccess/9780198834557.pdf>

## Academia

- IMISCOE International database of migration experts: <https://migrationresearch.com/experts>
- COMPAS, University of Oxford: <https://www.compas.ox.ac.uk/>
- UNU Merit/Maastricht University: <https://www.merit.unu.edu/themes/6-migration-and-development/>
- The Refugee Studies Centre: <https://www.rsc.ox.ac.uk/research>
- The Migration Policy Centre: <http://www.migrationpolicycentre.eu/>
- The Migration Observatory (UK focused): <https://migrationobservatory.ox.ac.uk/>

## Think tanks

- Migration Policy Institute (MPI): <https://www.migrationpolicy.org/>
- Pew Research Center: <https://www.pewresearch.org/>
- Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD): <https://data.oecd.org/society.htm#profile-Migration>

## Charters, codes and guidelines on reporting migration

**Ethical Journalism Network (EJN):** *Ethical Guidelines on Migration Reporting* (2016)

English: <https://ethicaljournalismnetwork.org/resources/infographics/ethical-guidelines-on-migration-reporting>

Russian: <https://ethicaljournalismnetwork.org/resources/infographics/ethical-guidelines-on-migration-reporting-russian>

**European Federation of Journalists (EFJ):** 8 tips for migration coverage (2016)

<https://europeanjournalists.org/blog/2016/11/28/8-practical-tips-for-migration-coverage/>

**International Labour Organization (ILO):** Labour migration: Guidance for journalists

<http://www.ilo.org/global/topics/labour-migration/policy-areas/guidance-for-journalists/lang--en/index.htm>

**ICMPD/EJN:** Media and Trafficking in Human Beings - Guidelines (2017)

<https://ethicaljournalismnetwork.org/resources/publications/media-trafficking-guidelines>

**European Union Agency for Fundamental Rights (FRA):** E-Media Toolkit (2019)

<https://e-learning.fra.europa.eu/>

Toolkit for media professionals on migration coverage from a fundamental rights angle.

Features eight case studies from leading French and UK news organisations.

## **Global Investigative Journalism Network (GIJN)**

- An excellent resource with examples of good practice and advice for journalists and media organisations is the webpage Human Trafficking Resources: Best Practices in Reporting: <https://gijn.org/human-trafficking-resources-best-practices-in-reporting>
- Also see GIJN's **Data and Expertise** spreadsheet detailing more than 60 places to find data and expertise: [https://docs.google.com/spreadsheets/d/1a3yzhzzzJslzxtVGVZ7uNx7Q\\_GhpAVDIboQGDbwy0B4/edit?usp=sharing](https://docs.google.com/spreadsheets/d/1a3yzhzzzJslzxtVGVZ7uNx7Q_GhpAVDIboQGDbwy0B4/edit?usp=sharing)

**Migration Matters:** Short, educational videos on topics related to migration and diversity

<http://migrationmatters.me/episode/media-welcoming/>

**People in Need:** People between the lines – A handbook on migration for (future) journalists (2020) [https://](https://www.clovekvtisni.cz/media/publications/1424/file/en_people-between-the-lines_final.pdf)

[www.clovekvtisni.cz/media/publications/1424/file/en\\_people-between-the-lines\\_final.pdf](https://www.clovekvtisni.cz/media/publications/1424/file/en_people-between-the-lines_final.pdf)

## **Diversity and minorities**

**Council of Europe:** Toolbox: Journalism Training, Discrimination & Diversity (2010)

[https://www.coe.int/t/dg4/anti-discrimination-campaign/ressources/Training\\_toolbox/Toolbox\\_Journalisme\\_Training\\_Discrimination\\_Diversity\\_en.pdf](https://www.coe.int/t/dg4/anti-discrimination-campaign/ressources/Training_toolbox/Toolbox_Journalisme_Training_Discrimination_Diversity_en.pdf)

**European Broadcasting Union (EBU):** Big Data: A tool for journalists to fight stereotypes and prejudice? (2016)

<https://www.ebu.ch/news/2016/10/big-data-a-tool-to-fight-stereotypes-and-preconceptions>

**Media Diversity Institute:** Reporting Diversity Manual (2004)

[http://www.media-diversity.org/additional-files/documents/A%20Guides/MDI%20Reporting%20Diversity%20manual/Reporting%20Diversity%20Manual%20-%20Caucasus%20\[EN\].pdf](http://www.media-diversity.org/additional-files/documents/A%20Guides/MDI%20Reporting%20Diversity%20manual/Reporting%20Diversity%20Manual%20-%20Caucasus%20[EN].pdf) – includes examples from Azerbaijan, Armenia and Georgia.

**OSCE / EJN:** EJN Muslims in the media: Towards more tolerance and diversity (2018)

<https://ethicaljournalismnetwork.org/resources/publications/muslims-media-tolerance-diversity>

– includes chapters that provide interviews with journalists and experts as well as case studies that show good and bad practice.

**Unbias the News:** Unbias the News: Why diversity matters for journalism (2020)

<https://unbiasthenews.org/>

Published by Hostwriter, this is a field guide to unbiasing the newsroom and a launchpad for a new kind of journalism that looks more like the society it serves.

**United Nations Children’s Fund (UNICEF):** Principles and Guidelines on Ethical Reporting on Children.

[https://www.unicef.org/media/media\\_tools\\_guidelines.html](https://www.unicef.org/media/media_tools_guidelines.html)

Guidance on how to cover children in an age-appropriate and sensitive manner; aims to support the “best intentions of ethical reporters: serving the public interest without compromising the rights of children”.

## Hate speech

**Article 19 – ‘Hate Speech’ Explained: A Toolkit (2019)**

English: <https://www.article19.org/resources/hate-speech-explained-a-toolkit/>

Russian: <https://www.article19.org/ru/resources/hate-speech-explained-a-toolkit/>

**EJN – Five-point test for hate speech (2014)**

English: <https://ethicaljournalismnetwork.org/resources/infographics/5-point-test-for-hate-speech-english>

Russian: <https://ethicaljournalismnetwork.org/resources/infographics/5-point-test-for-hate-speech-russian>

Ukrainian: <https://ethicaljournalismnetwork.org/resources/infographics/5-point-test-for-hate-speech-ukrainian>

Full publication: <https://ethicaljournalismnetwork.org/resources/publications/hate-speech>

Relevant international standards:

- Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of the Crime of Genocide (1951)
- International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination (1969)
- International Convention on the Suppression and Punishment of the Crime of Apartheid (1976)
- International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights (1976)
- UNESCO Declaration on Race and Racial Prejudice (1978)
- World Conference against Racism, Racial Discrimination, Xenophobia and Related Intolerance: Durban Declaration and Programme of Action (2001)

Relevant international process:

- [Rabat Plan of Action](#)

## Misinformation and migration

**Council of Europe:** Resources on Dealing with propaganda, misinformation and fake news

<https://www.coe.int/en/web/campaign-free-to-speak-safe-to-learn/resources-on-dealing-with-propaganda-misinformation-and-fake-news>

**European Journalism Centre:** Verification Handbook

English: <http://verificationhandbook.com/>

Ukrainian: [http://verificationhandbook.com/book\\_ua/](http://verificationhandbook.com/book_ua/)

**First Draft News:**

Monitoring and newsgathering: <https://firstdraftnews.org/training/monitoring-newsgathering/>

Verification: <https://firstdraftnews.org/training/verification/>

**Fathm:** *Social Monitoring Toolkit*, created in response to the restrictions of movement faced by many journalists due to COVID-19.

<https://fathmtoolkit.netlify.app/>

**Migration Policy Institute:** *When Facts Don't Matter: How to Communicate More Effectively about Immigration's Costs and Benefits*

<https://www.migrationpolicy.org/research/when-facts-dont-matter-immigration>

## Migration glossaries

**ILO:** Media-friendly glossary on migration (2014)

[https://www.ilo.org/global/topics/labour-migration/publications/WCMS\\_310235/lang--en/index.htm](https://www.ilo.org/global/topics/labour-migration/publications/WCMS_310235/lang--en/index.htm)

**IOM:** Key migration terms (2011)

<https://www.iom.int/key-migration-terms>

**IOM:** *International Migration Law* Series No 25 – Glossary on migration (2011)

[https://publications.iom.int/system/files/pdf/iml25\\_1.pdf](https://publications.iom.int/system/files/pdf/iml25_1.pdf)

**ILO/United Nations Alliance of Civilizations (UNAOC):** Media-Friendly Glossary adapted from the Glossary on Migration

<https://readymag.com/ITCILO/1720704/>

This glossary is adapted from the Media-Friendly Glossary on Migration developed by the ILO and the UNAOC, under joint copyright.

**IMISCOE:** Migration Research Hub – Taxonomies

<https://migrationresearch.com/taxonomies>

**UNAOC:** Media-Friendly Glossary on Migration (2015)

<https://www.unaoc.org/resource/media-friendly-glossary-for-migration/>

**UNHCR:** Reporting on Refugees: Guidance by and for Journalists (2018)

<https://www.unhcr.org/uk/publications/brochures/58e1ed994/reporting-on-refugees-guidelines-by-and-for-journalists.html>

## Debates over use of language

**Al Jazeera:** Why Al Jazeera will not say Mediterranean 'migrants' – Malone, B. (20 August 2015) <https://www.aljazeera.com/features/2015/08/20/why-al-jazeera-will-not-say-mediterranean-migrants/>

**The Washington Post:** It is time to ditch the word "migrant" – Taylor, A. (24 August 2015) <https://www.washingtonpost.com/news/worldviews/wp/2015/08/24/is-it-time-to-ditch-the-word-migrant/>

**The New York Times:** Migrant or Refugee? There Is a Difference, With Legal Implications – Sengupta, S. (27 August 2015)

[https://www.nytimes.com/2015/08/28/world/migrants-refugees-europe-syria.html?\\_r=0](https://www.nytimes.com/2015/08/28/world/migrants-refugees-europe-syria.html?_r=0)

**BBC News:** The battle over the words used to describe migrants – Ruz, C. (28 August 2015) <https://www.bbc.co.uk/news/magazine-34061097>

**The Guardian:** We deride them as ‘migrants’. Why not call them people? – Marsh, D. (28 August 2015) <https://www.theguardian.com/commentisfree/2015/aug/28/migrants-people-refugees-humanity>

**Faculty of Law of Oxford University:** Refugees are Also Migrants. And All Migrants Matter – Carling, J. (4 September 2015) <https://www.law.ox.ac.uk/research-subject-groups/centre-criminology/centreborder-criminologies/blog/2015/09/refugees-are-also>

**The Conversation:** Migrant or refugee? Why it matters which word you choose – Taylor, C. (14 September 2015) <https://theconversation.com/migrant-or-refugee-why-it-matters-which-word-you-choose-47227>

**Language on the move:** Who is a real refugee? – Bodis, A. (23 September 2015) <https://www.languageonthemove.com/who-is-a-real-refugee/>

## Gender and media

**FRA – Toolkit for journalists**  
<https://e-learning.fra.europa.eu/course/view.php?id=28#section-3>

**GIJN – Resources for Women Journalists**  
<https://gijn.org/gijn-guide-resources-for-women-journalists/>

**IOM – Gender and Migration**  
<https://www.iom.int/gender-and-migration>

**WAN-IFRA – The Women in News resource centre** features the latest reports and data on gender equality in the media, as well as practical tools to help media managers create environments for their female talent to succeed. All materials may be accessed free of charge.

**Who Makes the News (WMTN)** is a knowledge, information and resource portal on media, gender and other axes of discrimination. It hosts the **Global Media Monitoring Project (GMMP)**, the world’s largest and longest running research and advocacy initiative that seeks to advance gender equality in and through the news media. [Learning Resource Kit for Gender-Ethical Journalism and Media House Policy](#)

**UN Women – Raising awareness of gender equality in the media – UN Women** looks for opportunities to raise awareness of gender equality among members of the media, including through special workshops and toolkits, so they can begin to practice gender-sensitive reporting. UNW advocates for more women to work in the media, including in leadership positions. Support for women’s advocates helps them develop communications and media skills so that they can effectively engage with journalists.

**The International Association of Women in Radio and Television (IAWRT)** – Safety resources specifically for women, such as their [What if? Safety Handbook for Women Journalists](#). The Association also curates documents and publications related to gender equality, such as the [Handbook on Working Towards Equality in the Media: The IAWRT and the Gender Mainstreaming Project](#).

## Migration reporting awards

- **ILO Global Media Competition on Labour Migration and Fair Recruitment:** In 2020, participants were encouraged to highlight the impact of COVID-19 on migrant workers and their families.<sup>217</sup>
- **The Global Migration Film Festival** was launched by IOM to feature “new films that capture the promise and challenges of migration for those who leave their homes in search of a better life and the unique contributions migrants make to their new communities”.<sup>218</sup>
- The **Migration Media Award** is an EU-sponsored annual contest run by ICMPD. Winners get a contract to produce a new story, which is also displayed on the ICMPD website.<sup>219</sup> Take a look at the award winners from 2017, 2018 and 2019 for inspiration.
- **One World Media Awards** includes a Refugee Reporting Award among 14 other categories.<sup>220</sup>
- **Suitcase** is an annual journalism contest on migration issues in Armenia run by ICMPD.<sup>221</sup>
- **The European Press Prize** is not specifically for migration stories, but gives awards to migration reporting.<sup>222</sup>

---

217 ILO (2020). “ILO launches sixth Global Media Competition on Labour Migration and Fair Recruitment”, Labour migration, Media advisory, 15 September 2020. Available at: [https://www.ilo.org/global/topics/labour-migration/news-statements/WCMS\\_755234/lang--en/index.htm](https://www.ilo.org/global/topics/labour-migration/news-statements/WCMS_755234/lang--en/index.htm).

218 IOM (2020). “Global Migration Film Festival 2020”, Global Migration Film Festival. Available at: <https://www.iom.int/global-migration-film-festival>.

219 <http://www.migration-media-award.eu/en/>

220 <https://www.oneworldmedia.org.uk/awards/>

221 MIBMA (2019). “ICMPD announces the winners of «Suitcase 2019» annual journalism contest on migration issues”, News, 12 December 2019. Available at: <https://www.un.am/en/news/1051>.

222 <https://www.europeanpressprize.com/>

# Conclusion

As you have seen in this handbook, the media can have a huge influence on the overall image of migrants and on migration itself, contributing strongly to the formation of a public discourse and opinion-making on this topic and highlighting the most pressing migration challenges or the various benefits of migration. As the public tends to inform itself through the media, the impact of the latter on determining the national migration policy of a country has become ever more crucial.

The attitude and treatment of migrants by the majority population thus greatly depends on how the media presents them, what issues the media chooses to report on and which ones it omits. The media may either replicate and reinforce existing widespread stereotypes or contribute to a more differentiated and fact-based perception of migrants.

Additionally, the problem of disinformation spread through various media channels has increased in the last years, also in the Eastern European and Caucasus region. This handbook has thus been developed within the MOMENTA 2 project, funded by the German Federal Foreign Office and implemented by ICMPD, to tackle this issue and contribute to evidence-based, objective and truth-based reporting.





# List of Abbreviations

<b>AP</b>	Associated Press
<b>ARD</b>	German Public Service Broadcaster
<b>BBC</b>	British Broadcasting Corporation
<b>BCP</b>	Border Crossing Point
<b>BELSTAT</b>	National Statistical Committee of Belarus
<b>BEROC</b>	Belarussian Economic Research and Outreach Center
<b>CASE</b>	Center for Social and Economic Research
<b>CAT</b>	Convention against Torture and other Cruel, Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment
<b>CBA</b>	Central Bank of Armenia
<b>CCR</b>	Charity Centre for Refugees
<b>CEDOS</b>	Ukrainian Think Tank – Analytical Centre
<b>CERD</b>	UN Commission on Elimination of Racial Discrimination
<b>CIC</b>	Centre for Investigations and Consultation
<b>CiDA</b>	Civil Development Agency
<b>CIM</b>	Centre for International Migration
<b>CJR</b>	Columbia Journalism Review
<b>CoE</b>	Council of Europe
<b>COMPAS</b>	University of Oxford’s Centre on Migration, Policy and Society
<b>COVID-19</b>	Coronavirus Disease of 2019
<b>CRRC</b>	Caucasus Research Resource Centre
<b>DRC</b>	Danish Refugee Council
<b>EaP</b>	Eastern Partnership
<b>EASO</b>	European Asylum Support Office
<b>EBU</b>	European Broadcasting Union
<b>EC</b>	European Commission
<b>ECHR</b>	European Court of Human Rights
<b>ECRE</b>	European Council on Refugees and Exiles
<b>EFJ</b>	European Federation of Journalists
<b>EJN</b>	Ethical Journalism Network
<b>EMN</b>	European Migration Network

## List of Abbreviations

<b>EPAM</b>	European NGO Platform on Asylum and Migration
<b>EU</b>	European Union
<b>EUROSTAT</b>	Statistical Office of the European Union
<b>FRA</b>	European Union Agency for Fundamental Rights
<b>FRONTEX</b>	European Border and Coast Guard Agency
<b>FT</b>	Financial Times
<b>GB</b>	Great Britain
<b>GBP</b>	Pound Sterling
<b>GDP</b>	Gross Domestic Product
<b>GEOSTAT</b>	National Statistics Office of Georgia
<b>GFMD</b>	Global Forum for Media Development
<b>GIJN</b>	Global Investigative Journalism Network
<b>GIPA</b>	Georgian Institute for Public Affairs
<b>GIZ</b>	German Society for International Cooperation
<b>GMDAC</b>	Global Migration Data Analysis Centre
<b>GMG</b>	Global Migration Group
<b>GMMP</b>	Global Media Monitoring Project
<b>GYLA</b>	Georgian Young Lawyers' Association
<b>IAWRT</b>	International Association of Women in Radio and Television
<b>ICAT</b>	Inter-agency Coordination Group against Trafficking
<b>ICMPD</b>	International Centre for Migration Policy Development
<b>ICRC</b>	International Committee of the Red Cross
<b>ICRMW</b>	Convention on Protection of Rights of Migrant Workers
<b>ID</b>	Identification
<b>IDMC</b>	International Displacement Monitoring Centre
<b>IDP</b>	Internally Displaced Person
<b>IJNeT</b>	International Journalists' Network
<b>ILO</b>	International Labour Organization
<b>IMISCOE</b>	International Migration, Integration and Social Cohesion in Europe
<b>INSI</b>	International News Safety Institute
<b>IOM</b>	International Organization for Migration
<b>KHPG</b>	Kharkiv Human Rights Protection Group

<b>KNOMAD</b>	Global Knowledge Partnership on Migration and Development
<b>LEPL</b>	Legal Entity of Public Law
<b>LGBTQI</b>	Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender, Queer, Intersex
<b>LRB</b>	London Review of Books
<b>LSI</b>	La Strada International
<b>MCC</b>	Migration Competence Centre
<b>MDI</b>	Media Diversity Institute
<b>MFA</b>	Ministry of Foreign Affairs
<b>MHLSP</b>	Department of Occupational Policies and Migration Regulation, under the Ministry of Health, Labour and Social Protection of Moldova
<b>MIA</b>	Ministry of Internal Affairs
<b>MIPEX</b>	Migrant Integration Policy Index
<b>MLSP</b>	Ministry of Labour and Social Protection of Population of Azerbaijan
<b>MMD</b>	Migration and Mobility Dialogue
<b>MOMENTA</b>	Project “Migration Media Training Academy”
<b>MoSP</b>	Ministry of Social Policy of Ukraine
<b>MPI</b>	Migration Policy Institute
<b>MS</b>	Migration Service of Armenia
<b>MSF</b>	Médecins Sans Frontières (Doctors Without Borders)
<b>NEEKA</b>	International Fund for Health and Environment “Region of the Carpathians”
<b>NGO</b>	Non-governmental Organisation
<b>OECD</b>	Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development
<b>OHCHR</b>	Office for the High Commissioner for Human Rights
<b>OSCE</b>	Organisation for Security and Co-operation in Europe
<b>OXFAM</b>	Oxford Committee for Famine Relief
<b>PICUM</b>	Platform International Co-operation on Undocumented Migrants
<b>PR</b>	Public Relations
<b>PSDA</b>	Public Service Development Agency of Georgia
<b>PTSD</b>	Post-traumatic Stress Disorder
<b>R2P</b>	Charitable Foundation “Right to Protection”
<b>RSC</b>	Refugee Study Center
<b>SBGSU</b>	State Border Guard Service of Ukraine
<b>SBS</b>	State Border Service of Azerbaijan

## List of Abbreviations

<b>SCMI</b>	State Commission for Migration Issues
<b>SMS</b>	State Migration Service
<b>SSS</b>	State Statistic Service of Ukraine
<b>TAC</b>	Temporary Accommodation Centre
<b>THB</b>	Trafficking in Human Beings
<b>UHHRU</b>	Ukrainian Helsinki Human Rights Union
<b>UK</b>	United Kingdom
<b>UN</b>	United Nations
<b>UNESCO</b>	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
<b>UNHCR</b>	United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees
<b>UNICEF</b>	United Nations Children’s Fund
<b>UNODC</b>	United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime
<b>UNRWA</b>	United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East
<b>UNU-MERIT</b>	United Nations University – Maastricht Economic and Social Research Institute on Innovation and Technology
<b>US</b>	United States of America
<b>USD</b>	United States Dollar
<b>WAN-IFRA</b>	World Association of Newspapers and News Publishers
<b>WHO</b>	World Health Organization
<b>WMTN</b>	Who Makes the News
<b>WWF</b>	World Wildlife Fund
<b>WWII</b>	World War Two

# Bibliography

- Ahmed, S. (2020). "The Aids Epidemic Stigmatized Black Communities for Years. Now Coronavirus Threatens to do the same with Asian Communities", Media Diversity Institute, 24 March 2020, <https://www.media-diversity.org/the-aids-epidemic-stigmatized-black-communities-for-years-now-coronavirus-threatens-to-do-the-same-with-asian-communities/>.
- Allen, W., Blinder, S. and R. McNeil (2017). "Media Reporting of Migrants and Migration". In: *World Migration Report 2018*, IOM, [https://publications.iom.int/system/files/pdf/wmr\\_2018\\_en\\_chapter8.pdf](https://publications.iom.int/system/files/pdf/wmr_2018_en_chapter8.pdf).
- Associated Press (2008). *A New Model for News: Studying the Deep Structure of Young-Adult News Consumption*, June 2008, <https://apo.org.au/sites/default/files/resource-files/2008-07/apo-nid15035.pdf>.
- Ballantyne, N. and D. Dunning (2020). "Which Experts Should You Listen to during the Pandemic?", *Scientific American*, Observations, 8 June 2020, <https://blogs.scientificamerican.com/observations/which-experts-should-you-listen-to-during-the-pandemic/>.
- BELSTAT (2020) *Statistical Yearbook of the Republic of Belarus 2020*, 25 September 2019, [https://www.belstat.gov.by/ofitsialnaya-statistika/publications/izdania/public\\_compilation/index\\_18023/](https://www.belstat.gov.by/ofitsialnaya-statistika/publications/izdania/public_compilation/index_18023/).
- BEROC (2020). *Demography as a Challenge for Economic Growth*, March 2020, [http://beroc.by/publications/policy\\_papers/demografiya-kak-vyzov-dlya-ekonomicheskogo-rosta/](http://beroc.by/publications/policy_papers/demografiya-kak-vyzov-dlya-ekonomicheskogo-rosta/).
- Breeden, A. and A. Cowell (2018). "Paris 'Spider-Man' Saves Young Boy. Cue Debate on Migrants", *The New York Times*, 28 May 2018, <https://www.nytimes.com/2018/05/28/world/europe/paris-migrant-hero-spiderman.html>.
- CASE Belarus (2020). "Circular Migration Between Belarus and Poland, Slovakia, and Czechia", 7 April 2020, <https://case-belarus.eu/circular-migration-between-belarus-and-poland-slovakia-and-czechia/>.
- Colford, P. (2013). "'Illegal immigrant' no more", AP Blog, 2 April 2013, <https://blog.ap.org/announcements/illegal-immigrant-no-more>.
- Connor, P. and J. Passel (2019). "Europe's Unauthorized Immigrant Population Peaks in 2016, Then Levels Off", Pew Research Center, 13 November 2019, <https://www.pewresearch.org/global/2019/11/13/europes-unauthorized-immigrant-population-peaks-in-2016-then-levels-off/>.
- Council of Europe (2020). *Guide on Article 8 of the European Convention on Human Rights - Right to respect for private and family life, home and correspondence*, [https://www.echr.coe.int/documents/guide\\_art\\_8\\_eng.pdf](https://www.echr.coe.int/documents/guide_art_8_eng.pdf).
- Dart Center for Journalism and Trauma (2007). *Trauma & Journalism: A Guide for Journalists, Editors & Managers*, compiled and edited by Mark Brayne, [https://dartcenter.org/sites/default/files/DCE\\_JournoTraumaHandbook.pdf](https://dartcenter.org/sites/default/files/DCE_JournoTraumaHandbook.pdf).
- Dugan, E. (2013). "Forced Labour and Human Trafficking: Media Coverage in 2012", JRF Programme Paper, Forced labour, June 2013, <https://www.jrf.org.uk/sites/default/files/jrf/migrated/files/forced-labour-media-coverage-full.pdf>.

- Eberl, J-M. et al. (2019). *European Media Migration Report: How Media Cover Migration and Intra-EU Mobility in Terms of Salience, Sentiment and Framing*, REMINDER, August 2019, <https://www.understandfreemovement.eu/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/D8.3.pdf>.
- EJN (2016). The 5 Principles of Ethical Journalism, Who we are, <https://ethicaljournalismnetwork.org/who-we-are/5-principles-of-journalism>.
- ESRC COMPAS (2018). *The COMPAS Approach: Considering the past, present and future of migration research*, [https://www.compas.ox.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/COMPAS-Framing-Report\\_brochure.pdf](https://www.compas.ox.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/COMPAS-Framing-Report_brochure.pdf).
- European Commission (2020). Migration and Home Affairs, What We Do, subsidiary protection, [https://ec.europa.eu/home-affairs/what-we-do/networks/european\\_migration\\_network/glossary\\_search/subsidiary-protection\\_en](https://ec.europa.eu/home-affairs/what-we-do/networks/european_migration_network/glossary_search/subsidiary-protection_en).
- European Commission (2017). Migration and Home Affairs, What We Do, Temporary protection, [https://ec.europa.eu/home-affairs/what-we-do/policies/asylum/temporary-protection\\_en](https://ec.europa.eu/home-affairs/what-we-do/policies/asylum/temporary-protection_en).
- European Commission (2017). Migration and Home Affairs Family Reunification, [https://ec.europa.eu/home-affairs/what-we-do/policies/legal-migration/family-reunification\\_en](https://ec.europa.eu/home-affairs/what-we-do/policies/legal-migration/family-reunification_en).
- European Commission (2014). *The Impacts of Remittances on Developing Countries*, DG EXPO, [https://www.europarl.europa.eu/RegData/etudes/etudes/join/2014/433786/EXPO-DEVE\\_ET\(2014\)433786\\_EN.pdf](https://www.europarl.europa.eu/RegData/etudes/etudes/join/2014/433786/EXPO-DEVE_ET(2014)433786_EN.pdf).
- Eurostat (2020). Enforcement of immigration legislation statistics, modified 21 July 2020, [https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/statistics-explained/index.php/Enforcement\\_of\\_immigration\\_legislation\\_statistics#Non-EU\\_citizens\\_ordered\\_to\\_leave\\_the\\_EU-27](https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/statistics-explained/index.php/Enforcement_of_immigration_legislation_statistics#Non-EU_citizens_ordered_to_leave_the_EU-27).
- Eurostat (2020). Top 20 countries of citizenship of non-EU citizens returned outside the EU-27, 2018 and 2019 (number), modified 3 July 2020, [https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/statistics-explained/index.php?title=File:Top\\_20\\_countries\\_of\\_citizenship\\_of\\_non-EU\\_citizens\\_returned\\_outside\\_the\\_EU-27,\\_2018\\_and\\_2019\\_\(number\)\\_MI20.png](https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/statistics-explained/index.php?title=File:Top_20_countries_of_citizenship_of_non-EU_citizens_returned_outside_the_EU-27,_2018_and_2019_(number)_MI20.png).
- Feinstein, A. and H. Storm (2017). *The Emotional Toll On Journalists Covering the Refugee Crisis*, Reuters Institute for the Study of Journalism, <https://reutersinstitute.politics.ox.ac.uk/sites/default/files/research/files/Storm%20and%20Feinstein%20-%20Emotional%20Toll.pdf>.
- Fengler, S. and M. Kreutler (2020). “How do the European media cover migration?”, EJO, 14 January 2020, <https://en.ejo.ch/ethics-quality/how-do-the-european-media-cover-migration>.
- Gibson, J. and D. McKenzie (2011). “Eight Questions about Brain Drain”, IZA Discussion Paper No. 5730, May 2011, <http://ftp.iza.org/dp5730.pdf>.
- GIJN (2018). Working with Whistleblowers, <https://gijn.org/whistleblowing/>.
- Hannaford, A. et al. (2016). “Reporting on Refugees: Tips on Covering the Crisis”, Dart Center for Journalism and Trauma, 26 February 2016, <https://dartcenter.org/resources/reporting-refugees-tips-covering-crisis>.
- ICMPD (2017). *Media and Trafficking in Human Beings Guidelines*, [https://www.icmpd.org/fileadmin/user\\_upload/Media\\_and\\_THB\\_Guidelines\\_EN\\_WEB.pdf](https://www.icmpd.org/fileadmin/user_upload/Media_and_THB_Guidelines_EN_WEB.pdf).

- ILO (2020). “ILO launches sixth Global Media Competition on Labour Migration and Fair Recruitment”, Labour migration, Media advisory, 15 September 2020, [https://www.ilo.org/global/topics/labour-migration/news-statements/WCMS\\_755234/lang--en/index.htm](https://www.ilo.org/global/topics/labour-migration/news-statements/WCMS_755234/lang--en/index.htm).
- ILO (2020). Reporting on forced labour and fair recruitment: An ILO toolkit for journalists, <https://readymag.com/ITCILO/1292461/>.
- IOM (2020). “Global Migration Film Festival 2020”, Global Migration Film Festival, <https://www.iom.int/global-migration-film-festival>.
- Karnitschnig, M. (2020) “5 years on from Angela Merkel’s three little words: ‘Wir schaffen das!’”, *Politico*, 31 August 2020, <https://www.politico.eu/article/angela-merkel-wir-schaffen-das-5-years-on/>.
- Law, T. (2020). “Digital transformation and greater diversity be two sides of the same coin”, Media Diversity Institute, 13 March 2020, <https://www.media-diversity.org/digital-transformation-and-media-diversity-two-sides-of-the-same-coin/>.
- Marchand, K. (2019). “Why are people moving within Europe? The complexity of migrant decision-making in the European Union”, REMINDER, Blog, 30 April 2019, <https://www.reminder-project.eu/blog/why-are-people-moving-within-europe-the-complexity-of-migrant-decision-making-in-the-european-union/>.
- Matache, M. and J. Bhabha (2020). “Anti-Roma Racism is Spiraling during COVID-19 Pandemic”, *Health and Human Rights*, 22(1), June 2020, pp. 379-382, <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC7348427/>.
- Mattoscio, M. and M. MacDonald (2018). “Introduction: Gender, Migration, and the Media”, *Feminist Media Studies*, 8(6), 2 November 2018, pp. 1117-1120, <https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/full/10.1080/14680777.2018.1532142>.
- McCauliffe, M., Weeks, W. and K. Koser (2017). “Media and migration: Comparative analysis of print and online media reporting on migrants and migration in selected countries”. In: *A Long Way to Go; Irregular Migration Patterns, Processes, Drivers and Decision-Making*, <https://library.oapen.org/bitstream/handle/20.500.12657/30709/643773.pdf?sequence=1#page=311>.
- MIBMA (2019). “ICMPD announces the winners of «Suitcase 2019» annual journalism contest on migration issues”, News, 12 December 2019, <https://www.un.am/en/news/1051>.
- Migration Data Portal (2020). Types of migration, International students, updated 9 June 2020, <https://migrationdataportal.org/themes/international-students>.
- Migration Data Portal (2020). Types of migration, Labour migration, updated 9 June 2020, <https://migrationdataportal.org/themes/labour-migration>.
- Migration Observatory (2013). *Migration in the News: Portrayals of Immigrants, Migrants, Asylum Seekers and Refugees in National British Newspapers, 2010-2012*, University of Oxford, <https://migrationobservatory.ox.ac.uk/resources/reports/migration-in-the-news/>.
- Migration Observatory (2011). *Thinking Behind the Numbers: Understanding Public Opinion on Immigration in Britain*, University of Oxford, <https://migrationobservatory.ox.ac.uk/resources/reports/thinking-behind-the-numbers-understanding-public-opinion-on-immigration-in-britain/>.

## Chapter 11 Bibliography

- Migration Observatory (2011). "Mixed Migration: Policy Challenges", Primers, 24 March 2011, <https://migrationobservatory.ox.ac.uk/resources/primers/mixed-migration-policy-challenges/>.
- Migration Research Hub (2020). Migration governance, <https://migrationresearch.com/taxonomies/topics-migration-governance>.
- Moore, J. (2011). *Covering Trauma - A Training Guide*, [http://www.sfcg.org/programmes/rfpa/pdf/2011-Covering\\_Trauma\\_Color\\_EN.pdf](http://www.sfcg.org/programmes/rfpa/pdf/2011-Covering_Trauma_Color_EN.pdf).
- Newman, N. (2020). "Executive Summary and Key Findings of the 2020 Report", Digital News Report, <https://www.digitalnewsreport.org/survey/2020/overview-key-findings-2020/>.
- OHCHR (2014). "Human Rights and Human Trafficking" Fact Sheet No. 36, June 2014, [https://www.ohchr.org/Documents/Publications/FS36\\_en.pdf](https://www.ohchr.org/Documents/Publications/FS36_en.pdf).
- OHCHR (1966). *International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights. Adopted and opened for signature, ratification and accession by General Assembly resolution 2200A (XXI) of 16 December 1966 entry into force 23 March 1976, in accordance with Article 49*, <https://www.ohchr.org/en/professionalinterest/pages/ccpr.aspx>.
- Orchard, C. (2018). "How to prepare asylum claims based on sexual identity", Free Movement, 4 May 2018, <https://www.freemovement.org.uk/guest-post-preparing-asylum-claims-based-on-sexual-identity/>.
- Pekel, M. and M. van de Reijt (2017). "Refuge Images: Ethics in the Picture", EJN, <https://ethicaljournalismnetwork.org/resources/publications/ethics-in-the-news/refugee-images>.
- Rahman, G. (2020). "Photo circulating of busy mosque was taken before lockdown", Full Fact, 31 March 2020, <https://fullfact.org/online/coronavirus-mosque-shut-lockdown/>.
- Reilly, K. (2016). "Here Are All the Times Donald Trump Insulted Mexico", *Time*, 31 August 2016, <https://time.com/4473972/donald-trump-mexico-meeting-insult/>.
- REMINDER (2020). WP5 – Labour market / public service impacts, Work Packages, <https://www.reminder-project.eu/publications/work-packages/wp5-labour-market-public-service-impacts/>.
- Reuters Institute for the Study of Journalism (2017). *Digital News Report 2017*, [https://reutersinstitute.politics.ox.ac.uk/sites/default/files/Digital%20News%20Report%202017%20web\\_0.pdf](https://reutersinstitute.politics.ox.ac.uk/sites/default/files/Digital%20News%20Report%202017%20web_0.pdf).
- Scott, C. (2015). "5 key research findings about young online audiences from BBC World Service", journalism.co.uk, 30 November 2015, <https://www.journalism.co.uk/news/five-key-research-findings-about-young-online-audiences-from-bbc-world-service/s2/a588021/>.
- Smith (2019). "Sonification: turning the yield curve into music", *Financial Times*, 15 March 2019, <https://www.ft.com/content/80269930-40c3-11e9-b896-fe36ec32aece>.
- Solutions Journalism Network (2019). 22 Interview Questions to Complicate the Narrative, [https://s3.amazonaws.com/sjn-static/CTN\\_Interview\\_Qs.pdf](https://s3.amazonaws.com/sjn-static/CTN_Interview_Qs.pdf).



- Stasyuk, Y. (2020), "Refugee situation on the Belarusian-Polish border, January-March 2020", Human Constanta, 6 April 2020, <https://humanconstanta.by/situaciya-s-bezhencami-na-belarussko-polskoj-granice-yanvar-mart-2020-g/>.
- The Guardian* (2013). "Modern-day slavery: an explainer", 3 April 2013, <https://www.theguardian.com/global-development/2013/apr/03/modern-day-slavery-explainer>.
- Tuller, D. (2004). *Reporting Diversity Manual*, Media Diversity Institute, [http://www.media-diversity.org/additional-files/documents/A%20Guides/MDI%20Reporting%20Diversity%20manual/Reporting%20Diversity%20Manual%20-%20Caucasus%20\[EN\].pdf](http://www.media-diversity.org/additional-files/documents/A%20Guides/MDI%20Reporting%20Diversity%20manual/Reporting%20Diversity%20Manual%20-%20Caucasus%20[EN].pdf).
- UN (2019). United Nations Strategy and Plan of Action on Hate Speech, <https://www.un.org/en/genocideprevention/documents/UN%20Strategy%20and%20Plan%20of%20Action%20on%20Hate%20Speech%2018%20June%20SYNOPSIS.pdf>
- Understanding Free Movement (2020). "What makes Poland unique?", Impacts, <https://www.understandfreemovement.eu/article/what-makes-poland-unique/>.
- UNHCR (2016). "Internally Displaced People | On the Run in Their Own Land", Central Europe, 14 December 2016, <https://www.unhcr.org/ceu/80-enwho-we-helpinternally-displaced-people-html.html>.
- UNHCR (2019). Figures at a Glance, UK, <https://www.unhcr.org/uk/figures-at-a-glance.html>.
- UNODC (2017). "Annex II: The definition of trafficking in persons and the mandate for the Global Report", Global Report on Trafficking in Persons, [https://www.unodc.org/documents/data-and-analysis/glotip/Annex\\_II\\_-\\_Definition\\_and\\_mandate.pdf](https://www.unodc.org/documents/data-and-analysis/glotip/Annex_II_-_Definition_and_mandate.pdf).
- UNSD (1998). *Recommendations on Statistics of International Migration*, Revision 1, Department of Economic and Social Affairs, [https://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/SeriesM/SeriesM\\_58rev1e.pdf](https://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/SeriesM/SeriesM_58rev1e.pdf).
- U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services (2015). Humanitarian, Temporary Protected Status, <https://www.uscis.gov/humanitarian/temporary-protected-status>.
- Warren, R. (2015). "A Syrian Refugee Shared His Struggle To Reach Europe In Real-Time On WhatsApp", BuzzFeed, 6 December 2015, <https://www.buzzfeed.com/rossalynwarren/a-syrian-refugee-used-whatsapp-to-share-his-journey-through>.
- White, A. (2018). "Introduction", Words That Matter: A Glossary for Journalism in Cyprus, EJN, <https://ethicaljournalismnetwork.org/resources/publications/words-matter-glossary-journalism-cyprus>.
- Zhvania, A. (2016). *Study in Georgia: Prospects of Internationalization of Higher Education*. PMC Research Center or Konrad Adenauer Foundation, [https://think-asia.org/bitstream/handle/11540/6942/Georgia\\_Higher\\_Education.pdf?sequence=1](https://think-asia.org/bitstream/handle/11540/6942/Georgia_Higher_Education.pdf?sequence=1).
- Zitelmann, R. (2020). "The Corona Crisis: The Rothschilds? Bill Gates? The Search For A Scapegoat Has Begun", *Forbes*, 23 March 2020, <https://www.forbes.com/sites/rainerzitelmann/2020/03/23/the-corona-crisis-the-rothschilds-bill-gates-the-search-for-a-scapegoat-has-begun/?sh=29b8b1242283#3af194332283>.

